



LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

C

D885H

1910/11-1912/13

35 H
18/11

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

Trinity College



1910-1911



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

OF

Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1910-1911



DURHAM, N. C.
PRESS OF THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
1911

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	16
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	18
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	19
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	32
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	37
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	43
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	44
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	61
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	67
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	102
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	110
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	117
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	134
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	138
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	142
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.....	153
EXPENSES.....	160
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	167
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1910.....	171
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	173
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	193
SUMMARY.....	197
INDEX.....	199

COLLEGE CALENDAR

1911

- Sept. 13. Wednesday — First term begins.
- Sept. 13-14. Wednesday and Thursday — Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 13. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 15. Friday — Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 24. Sunday — President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Tuesday — Benefactor's Day — a holiday.
- Nov. 30. Thursday — Thanksgiving Day — a holiday.
- Dec. 21. Thursday — 1 p. m.— Christmas recess begins.

1912

- Jan. 3. Wednesday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 18. Friday — Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Thursday — Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Thursday — Washington's Birthday — Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Friday — Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Apr. 12. Friday — Good Friday — a holiday.
- Apr. 15. Monday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven prize.
- May 1. Wednesday—Last day for presenting graduating orations.
- May 1. Wednesday — Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year.

- | | | |
|------|-----|--|
| May | 20. | Monday — Final examinations begin. |
| June | 2. | Sunday—President's address to graduating class. |
| June | 3. | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday morning — Commencement sermon. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 4. | Tuesday evening — Graduating orations. |
| June | 5. | Wednesday morning — Commencement address; Graduating exercises. |

1911

1912

JANUARY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

JULY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

JANUARY

SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

FEBRUARY

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28				

AUGUST

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

FEBRUARY

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29		

MARCH

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

SEPTEMBER

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

MARCH

				1	2	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

APRIL

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

OCTOBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

APRIL

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

MAY

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

NOVEMBER

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

MAY

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

JUNE

			1	2	3	
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

DECEMBER

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

JUNE

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OFFICERS

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Winston,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Secretary.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer.....	Winston,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO.....	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1911

MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
* HON. KOPE ELIAS.....	Bryson City,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Winston,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Shelby,	N. C.

*Deceased

FROM THE ALUMNI

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point, N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh, N. C.
DR. DRED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point, N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford, N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1913

BISHOP J. C. KILGO.....	Durham, N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington, N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord, N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte, N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Charlotte, N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville, N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham, N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe, N. C.
REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	New Bern, N. C.
MR. R. L. DURHAM, '91.....	Cleveland, Tenn.
REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Dunn, N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1915

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston, N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham, N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston, N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord, N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen, N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham, N. C.
MR. FRANK M. WEAVER.....	Asheville, N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Maxton, N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury, N. C.
*REV. W. L. CUNINGGIM.....	Raleigh, N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte, N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern, N. C.

*Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
President and Professor of English,
A. B., Wofford ; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,
Professor of Chemistry,
A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Professor of Mathematics,
Graduate United States Naval Academy ; A. M., Trinity.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,
Lecturer in the Department of Biblical Literature,
A. M., Wofford ; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon ;
LL. D., Tulane.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,
Dean and Carr Professor of Philosophy,
A. B., Trinity ; Ph. D., Yale.

ARTHUR HERBERT MERITT,
Professor of Greek,
A. B., Wesleyan University ; Leipsic, 1894-5.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,
Professor of Physics,
A. B., Trinity ; A. M., Tulane ; M. S., University of New York ;
Columbia, 1896-8.

* WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,

Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

ALBERT MICAHAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

† JOHN COUNCIL WOOTEN,

Professor of Biblical Literature,

A. B., Trinity; B. D., Pacific Theological Seminary.

* On leave of absence 1910-11.

† Resigned January 1, 1911.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

Professor of the History and Science of Education,

A. B., Trinity.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,

Dean of Law School and Professor of Law.

ROBERT PERCY READE,

Associate Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity ; LL. B., University of Michigan.

JULIAN BLANCHARD,

Professor of Engineering,

A. B., Trinity ; A. M., Columbia.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

Professor of English,

A. B., University of Nashville ; A. M., Ph. D., The University of
Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

Assistant Professor of Latin,

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University ; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity ; Columbia, 1907-8.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

Assistant Professor of History,

A. B., Washington Christian College ; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins
University.

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,

Assistant Professor of English,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBINSON GREGG ANDERSON,

Professor of Law,

B. L., Ph. M., Upper Iowa University; B. S., LL. B., State University
of Iowa.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

Assistant Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., Haverford; M. S., University of Florida; Harvard, 1905-6.

JOHN ALLEN MORGAN,

Assistant Professor of Political Economy,

A. B., A. M., Trinity; Cornell, 1908-10.

ARTHUR LEWIS McCOBB,

Assistant Professor of Modern Languages,

A. B., Bowdoin; A. M., Harvard; Berlin and Sorbonne, 1906-7.

Professor of Biblical Literature.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,

A. B., Trinity; Harvard, 1900-1; Graduate Sargent Normal School
of Physical Education.

FRANK NICHOLAS EGERTON, JR.,

Instructor in Engineering,

A. B., Trinity.

PHILLIP JEFFERSON JOHNSON,

Instructor in Physics,

A. B., Trinity.

BEALE JENNINGS FAUCETTE,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

ALFRED WHITSETT HORTON,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

JAMES LAFAYETTE HUTCHISON,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

CLAUDE BASCOM WEST,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
President.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,
Dean of the College.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
Dean of the School of Law.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Secretary to the Corporation.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
Treasurer and Registrar.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,
Librarian.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of Museum.

GEORGE MILTON DANIEL,
Assistant to the Registrar.

RUSSELL DELESSEPP KÖRNER,
Assistant to the Registrar.

WILLIAM HENRY MUSE, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

ALBERT DEWITT BYRD,
Assistant to the Registrar.

WADE EDWARD ELLER,
Assistant to the Librarian.

HENRY AUGUSTUS HAYES, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

FRED WILLIAM TERRELL,
Assistant to the Librarian.

JAMES WILLIAM HARBISON,
Assistant to the Librarian.

CALEB WAYLAND WHITE,
Assistant to the Registrar.

VANCE ELMER WRINKLE,
Assistant to the Librarian.

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS,
BROOKS.

SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, BLANCHARD.

ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, BROOKS.

LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, BROWN.

ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WILSON.

PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, GILL, CRANFORD.

PUBLICATION

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE.

EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, BROWN, FLOWERS.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WOOTEN, CRANFORD, GATES.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS AND BOARDING HALLS

PROFESSORS MERITT, BROOKS, WEBB.

STUDENT LIFE

PROFESSORS WOOTEN, SPENCE, WILSON.

CHAPEL EXERCISES

PROFESSORS WOOTEN, CRANFORD, WANNAMAKER.

HEALTH

PROFESSORS WOLFE, MERITT, WILSON.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as a Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the

previous year and authorized the institution to confer degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.

2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.

3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.

4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of this action of the Conference, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861-1865, the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Gannau-

way was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the state. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

Resolved (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

Resolved (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted :

Resolved (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

Resolved (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

Resolved (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the college classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the City of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action :

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said college is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the College to Durham and to hold property for its use, not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and, on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell

Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new Library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the college was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter :

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

In January, 1911, the General Assembly of North Carolina repealed the provision of the Charter which limited the value of the property to be held by the College.]

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Con-

stitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

At the close of the academic year 1909-10, Dr. John C. Kilgo, having been elected a Bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, resigned the presidency of the College, and Dr. William Preston Few was on June 6, elected to succeed him, and was formally inaugurated November 9, 1910.

A new academic building was completed and occupied on January 10, 1911. On January 4, 1911, the Washington Duke Building was destroyed by fire, and on February 1, work was begun on a new administration building to replace it. Work on a new dormitory was begun on January 4, 1911.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College :

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this College always be administered.

ARTICLE II

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for College degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the Charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, a secretary, and a treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings

of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President unless ordered to do so by the Board.

SECRETARY

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes, and under the direction, of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make an annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the Charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the Charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN

The Chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order

that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN

The Dean of the Faculty, in the absence of the President of the College, shall perform all the duties of that officer. However, he shall advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The Secretary to the Corporation shall act as Secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of

their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines. He shall advise the President of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly

aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor may be elected without time limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS

Trinity College Park is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and consists of seventy-three and one-half acres of land. The Park is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks, and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the Park is from the south side. There is a half mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, which was named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This building will be replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The West Wing of this group has been completed. This building of classic architecture, with a porch supported by four Doric columns, is constructed of Indiana sandstone and white pressed brick. It contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms, and, while for the present the administrative offices are located here, it will be devoted entirely to class-room work as

soon as the East Wing, on which work was begun February 1, is completed. The East Wing will contain the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly room, and additional lecture rooms and offices. The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, through the generosity of Mr. Washington Duke, a large addition was made to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants, and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE EPWORTH BUILDING

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five students' rooms, a parlor, the hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, and a dining hall with a seat-

ing capacity of two hundred and fifty. It is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. This building was the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

THE MARY DUKE BUILDING

The Mary Duke Building is a dormitory designed for the use of students of the College. It contains eleven rooms, parlor, dining room, bath rooms, and linen rooms. It is lighted by electricity and heated with open grates. In every way it is adapted to the health and comfort of its occupants. The location furnishes the most desirable surroundings. The College is indebted to Mr. Washington Duke for this building, which is named in honor of his granddaughter, Mary Duke.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium is the gift of the alumni and of friends, and was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president of the College. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and for commencement occasions. The Hall is of Grecian architecture, 60 x 108 feet, with a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling alley, running track, swimming pool, plunge and shower baths.

THE LIBRARY

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading and study room, a cataloguing room, cloak rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fireproof vault. Connected with the reading room is a commodious stack room, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seven seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading room. The interior of the Library is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot water system and lighted by electricity.

NORTH DORMITORY

This Dormitory is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bed rooms and a common study. Each suite is designed to accommodate four students, and has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot water system, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception room, and a banquet hall reserved for the social purposes of the College.

EAST DORMITORY

Work was begun January 4, 1911, on a new dormitory which will be completed by the opening of college in September. This building corresponds in architecture with the two wings of the Washington Duke Building, and is designed to accommodate one hundred and forty students.

PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. It is octagonal in shape and roofed with copper. It is also provided with a number of seats and a drinking fountain.

RESIDENCES

There are ten residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

WASHINGTON DUKE ENDOWMENT FUND

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June, 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, through President Kilgo, he gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the College.

DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended

by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, establishing a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

He gave also during the year 1901-1902 three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the Park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the Chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. James B. Duke, to maintain a school of law ; for this purpose he gives annually the sum of three thousand dollars.

At the Commencement of 1909 he increased his yearly contributions to twenty thousand dollars.

In 1910 he gave one hundred and fifty thousand dollars for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated two thousand five hundred dollars for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the Library is being increased each year, and students in this school are able to consult standard writers on biblical subjects. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The Library Building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave ten thousand dollars for the supplying of furniture for the building, and an additional ten thousand for the purchase of books.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, to maintain a school of law; for this purpose he contributes annually the sum of three thousand dollars. Later, Mr. Duke increased his yearly gifts for all purposes to seven thousand five hundred dollars.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, money for the erection of a pavilion on the Park.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands, and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot, which extends to the main entrance to the grounds, is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and known as the Anne Roney Garden. The Washington Duke memorial statue, by Valentine, stands in the center of it.

In the autumn of 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In the summer of 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

DONATION OF MR. J. A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROFESSORSHIP

The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, at its annual meeting in December, 1906, pledged itself to an annual appropriation of two thousand dollars for the maintenance of a professorship in the Department of Biblical Literature.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College they will be added to the principal of the scholarship, so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The Geo. W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. C. W. Toms, of Durham.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships

are awarded annually to the students from Union county, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, upon approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athene, and the Class of 1904, a similar cast of the Venus de Milo. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat in front of the Washington Duke Building. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

DONATION OF THE CLASS OF 1909

The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library.

GENERAL STATEMENT

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree, bachelor of arts ; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years ; in Group B, French and German take the place of Greek ; Group C is intended for students who wish to study Electrical, Mechanical, or Civil Engineering.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Special students are admitted to courses in the various departments under regulations stated elsewhere in the catalogue. See Requirements for Admission.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate courses in any of the departments. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Candidates for admission must be at least sixteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College, will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for the Freshman class who enter after the opening of the College will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and, in addition, they will be required to stand examinations on the work which the class has already completed.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fourteen units is required for admission to all groups.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

Thirteen units must be in the following specified subjects, and one must be selected from the optional subjects described below.

HISTORY—TWO UNITS

The candidate may offer credit for two units from either of the following groups. The examinations will be based on the material included in the books suggested.

GROUP 1.

(a) English History (one unit).

Walker's *Essentials in English History*, Co-man and Kendall's *History of England*, Montgomery's *Student's History of England*.

(b) American History (one unit).

Hart's *Essentials of American History*, Channing's *Student's History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*.

GROUP 2.

(a) Ancient History (one unit).

West's *Ancient History*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

(b) Mediaeval History (one unit).

Bourne's *Mediaeval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, Myers' *Mediaeval and Modern Europe*.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

English.—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical construction and inflections, an acquaintance with literature, such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the prescribed books. No candidate will be accepted whose writing is seriously defective. This requirement demands constant practice in composition under the direction of competent instructors.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject-matter of these books, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics to be chosen by the candidate from a consider-

able number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing composition or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books which are required of all candidates :

PART I. *Books prescribed for study and practice.*—

In 1911 : Shakspeare's *Macbeth* ; Milton's *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *L' Allegro*, and *Il Penseroso* ; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* or Washington's *Farewell Address* and Webster's *First Bunker Hill Oration* ; Macaulay's *Life of Johnson* or Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*.

In 1912 : Shakspeare's *Macbeth* ; Milton's *Comus*, *L' Allegro*, and *Il Penseroso* or Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur* ; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* or Washington's *Farewell Address* and Webster's *First Bunker Hill Oration* ; Macaulay's *Life of Johnson* or Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*.

In 1913, 1914, 1915 : Shakspeare's *Macbeth* ; Milton's *L' Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and *Comus* ; either Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* or both Washington's *Farewell Address* and Webster's *First Bunker Hill Oration* ; either Macaulay's *Life of Johnson* or Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*.

PART II. *Books to be read out of class.*—

In 1911, 1912:

Group 1 (two to be selected).

Shakspeare's *As You Like It*, *Henry V.*, *Julius Cæsar*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Twelfth Night*.

Group 2 (one to be selected).

Bacon's *Essays*; Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* in *The Spectator*; Franklin's *Autobiography*.

Group 3 (one to be selected).

Chaucer's *Prologue*; Spenser's *Færie Queen* (in 1911, selections; in 1912, Book I); Pope's *The Rape of the Lock*; Goldsmith's *The Deserted Village*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series) Books II and III, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns.

Group 4 (two to be selected).

Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Scott's *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne's *The House of the Seven Gables*; Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*; Mrs. Gaskell's *Cranford*; Dickens' *A Tale of Two Cities*; George Elliot's *Silas Marner*; Blackmore's *Lorna Doone*.

Group 5 (in 1911, two to be selected; in 1912, one to be selected).

Irving's *Sketch Book*; Lamb's *Essays of Elia*; De Quincey's *Joan of Arc* and *The English Mail Coach*; (in 1911) Carlyle's *Heroes and Hero Worship*, (in 1912) *The Hero as Poet*, *The Hero as Man of Letters*, and *The Hero as King*; Emerson's *Essays* (selected); Ruskin's *Sesame and Lilies*.

Group 6 (two to be selected).

Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner*; Scott's *The Lady of the Lake*; Byron's *Mazeppa* and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Book IV, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*; Poe's *Poems*, Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*; Longfellow's *The Courtship of Miles Standish*; (in 1911) Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, *The Passing of Arthur*, and (in 1912) *The Princess*; Browning's *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How they brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Evelyn Hope*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *The Boy and the Angel*, *One Word More*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*.

In 1913, 1914, 1915:

Group 1. The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; Virgil's *Aeneid*. The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any unit of this group a unit from any other group may be substituted.

Group 2. Shakspeare's *The Merchant of Venice*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *Henry the Fifth*, *Julius Cæsar*.

Group 3. Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Gold-

smith's, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; either Scott's *Ivanhoe* or *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne's *The House of the Seven Gables*; either Dickens' *David Copperfield* or *A Tale of Two Cities*; Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*; Mrs. Gaskell's *Cranford*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Stevenson's *Treasure Island*.

Group 4. Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; *The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers* in *The Spectator*; Franklin's *Autobiography* (condensed); Irving's *Sketch Book*; Macaulay's essays on *Lord Clive* and *Warren Hastings*; Thackeray's *English Humorists*; selections from Lincoln, including at least the two Inaugurals, the Speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last Public Address, and Letter to Horace Greeley, along with a brief memoir or estimate; Parkman's *Oregon Trail*; either Thoreau's *Walden*, or Huxley's *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; Stevenson's *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*.

Group 5. Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Books II and III, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Gray's *Elegy in a Country Churchyard* and Goldsmith's *The Deserted Village*; Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner* and Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; Scott's *The Lady of the Lake*; Byron's *Childe Harold*, Canto IV, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Book IV, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Poe's *The Raven*, Longfellow's *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, and Whittier's *Snow-Bound*; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome* and

Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*; Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning's *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*.

MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS

1. College Algebra.

(a) To Quadratics (one unit).

(b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one-half unit).

2. Plane Geometry. Three books (one-half unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. Grammar and Composition.

2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War.

3. Six Orations of Cicero.

4. Six Books of Virgil's Aeneid.

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sounds, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father* short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note* short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in

pull, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *æ* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. Grammar and Composition.

2. Xenophon.—First four books of the *Anabasis*.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, comparison, conjugation, the principal parts and synopses of verbs, and word-analysis until he has acquired a complete mastery of Greek forms. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight, and, above all else, to translate his Greek into

simple, plain, and correct English. Reading the Greek text aloud in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation, and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with, and grow out of, the work done in the daily recitations.

ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED

The candidate may offer credit for the additional unit from one of the following subjects :

HISTORY

In addition to the two units required, the candidate may present one other unit from the group which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

MATHEMATICS

Plane Geometry completed and Solid Geometry.

GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation.

PHYSICS

A year's work consisting of recitations based on one of the better text-books or manuals for secondary schools and of practical experiments performed in a laboratory equipped with sufficient apparatus. The applicant must present a neatly kept notebook, in which he has recorded in his own words the experiments performed.

CHEMISTRY

The work in Chemistry should be conducted in the same way as suggested for Physics.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The preparation in Physical Geography should include the study of at least one modern text-book, together with an approved laboratory and field course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.—As in Group A.

MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.

LATIN—FOUR UNITS.—As in Group A.

FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS.

(a) **French.**—(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of

from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins' *French Reader*; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Abencerage*; Halévy, *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Colomba*; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*; Labiche et Martin, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Paileron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy, *The Sounds of the French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*;

Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la langue française* (Hatzfeld-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit Larousse illustré*, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

(b) **German.**—(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English),

and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar, to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien*, and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*; Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages. After that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

ONE ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED

The one additional unit required to make the fourteen may be selected from among the subjects enumerated in the description of requirements for admission to Group A.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.

MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.

FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS EACH.—As for Group B. One must be offered, and in case four units in Latin are not presented, both must be offered.

ADDITIONAL UNITS TO BE SELECTED

The additional units required to make the fourteen may be selected from Latin and the other subjects described under the requirements for admission to Group A.

CONDITIONED STUDENTS

Students may be conditioned on four units of work. These conditions must be made up before the end of the Sophomore year. If the applicant for admission to college has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in

college, though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation. Any such conditioned student who finishes French 1 or German 1, and who does with a tutor an approved amount of reading in addition, may be credited with two units on his admission requirements.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special Students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, History, and Mathematics. They are also required to take fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects, is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank and have

it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

GROUPS OF STUDIES

COURSES LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS

GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics*.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
Mathematics*.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History, Physics, Biology, or Chemistry, }	3 "	History, Physics, Biology, or Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

*Students who present plane and solid geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics 2 in the Freshman year, and, in the Sophomore year, to substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

ELECTIVES (3 hours each)

JUNIOR.—Greek, Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, History, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

SENIOR.—Greek, Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Economics, Political Science, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department. No Senior may, without special permission of the department concerned, elect either French 1 or German 1.

GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior year.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German....	3 "
History	3 "	History	3 "
Mathematics†.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Mathematics†.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History, Physics, Biology, or Chemistry, }	3 "	History, Physics, Biology, or Chemistry, }	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
French or German*..	3 hours.	French or German..	3 hours.
Electives‡.....	12 hours.	Electives	12 hours.
	<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.

*Students who present French or German for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the language presented and two years in the other.

†Students who present plane and solid geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics 2 in the Freshman year, and, in the Sophomore year, to substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

‡Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior year.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible..... 1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives..... 15 hours.
	<hr/> 16 hours.	<hr/> 16 hours.

ELECTIVES (3 hours each)

JUNIOR.—Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

SENIOR.—Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Economics, Political Science, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

☞ A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department. No Senior may, without special permission of the department concerned, elect either French 1 or German 1.

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>
Mathematics†	3 hours.	Mathematics..... 3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English..... 3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German.... 3 “
Physics.....	3 “	Physics..... 3 “
Chemistry.....	3 “	Chemistry..... 3 “
Drawing.....	3 “	Drawing..... 3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible..... 1 “
	<hr/> 19 hours.	<hr/> 19 hours.

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior year.

†Students who present plane and solid geometry for entrance are required to take Mathematics 2 in the Freshman year and Mathematics 3 in the Sophomore year. In the Junior year they must take three hours of elective work to make the required number of hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
Chemistry.....	3 "	Chemistry.....	3 "
Physics.....	3 "	Physics.....	3 "
Drawing.....	4 "	Drawing.....	4 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 17 hours.		<hr/> 17 hours.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours
Surveying.....	3 "	Surveying.....	3 "
Drawing.....	1 "	Drawing.....	1 "
Elec. Eng'ring (1)...	4 "	Elec. Eng'ring (1)...	4 "
Mechanics (1).....	2 "	Mechanics (1).....	2 "
Elective.....	3 "	Elective.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 17 hours.		<hr/> 17 hours.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (2).....	3 hours.	Mechanics (2).....	3 hours.
Elec. Eng'ring (2)...	4 "	Elec. Eng'ring (2)...	4 "
Mechanical Eng'ring	3 "	Mechanical Eng'ring	3 "
Electives.....	6 "	Electives.....	6 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
	<hr/> 17 hours.		<hr/> 17 hours.

ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year students in Group C may choose any courses for which they are prepared in the subjects of French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Economics, Political Science, Biblical Literature, Education.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given upon the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for Graduates, in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR MERITT

Courses 1 and 2 are required of students who elect Group A.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. Arrian.—“Anabasis” (*first half-year*).

Lysias.—Select orations;

Plato.—“Apology” and “Crito” (*second half-year*).Greek literature; Greek prose composition; sight reading.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. Thucydides.—The Sicilian Expedition (*first half-year*).

Euripides.—“Iphigenia in Aulis”;

Hesiod.—(*second half-year*).Lectures and collateral reading on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS

3. Demosthenes.—The Oration on the Crown. Collateral study of the oration of Æschines against Ctesiphon, and of the life and times of Demosthenes (*first half-year*).

Aeschylus.—“Prometheus Bound”;

Sophocles.—“Œdipus the King.” Selections from Euripides and Aristophanes. Lectures and collateral reading on the Greek drama (*second half-year*). *3 hours a week.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

4. The New Testament in Greek.—This course is open, with the consent of the instructor, to students who have taken course 2 or its equivalent. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. Pindar; Bacchylides.—Collateral reading from the *Anthologia Lyrica* (first half-year).

Theocritus; Pausanias; Lucian.—(Second half-year).

Open to students who have taken course 3.

6. Plato.—“Phædo”;

Aristophanes.—“Clouds.” Selection’s from Xenophon’s works in memory of Socrates (first half-year).

Aristotle.—“Poetics”;—“On the Sublime”;

Dionysius of Halicarnassus.—“The Three Literary Letters” (second half-year).

Open to students who have taken course 3.

[Courses 5 and 6 not given the same year.]

FOR GRADUATES

7. Homer.—A philological study, including a discussion of the scholia (first half-year).

Greek Epigraphy.—An introductory course giving especial attention to historical inscriptions (second half-year).

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. As the student advances, his attention is directed more and more to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors read. In all courses the monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1a. Livy.—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10* (first half-year).
- 1b. Horace.—“Odes” and “Epodes.” Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10* (second half-year).

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. Cicero.—Selected letters;
 Pliny.—Selected letters. First and second sections:
*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9. Third section: Tues.,
 Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2^b. Plautus.—Two plays;
 Terence.—One play. First and second sections: *Tues.,
 Thurs., Sat., at 9. Third section: Tues., Thurs., Sat.,
 at 10 (second half-year).*
 PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3^a. Tacitus.—“Annals”, Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12,
 Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*
- 3^b. Juvenal.—“Satires”;
 Seneca.—Tragedies. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3
 (second half-year).* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
- 4^a. Catullus.—Poems;
 Tibullus and Propertius.—Selected poems. *Tues. and Sat.
 at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*
- 4^b. Lucretius.—*De Rerum Natura. Tues. and Sat. at 12,
 Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GILL.
5. The Private Life of the Romans.—One hour a week through-
 out the year. ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
 Roman Topography.—One hour a week throughout the year.
 Advanced Latin Prose Composition.— PROFESSOR GILL.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. Latin Language and Literature.—This course consists of two
 parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet
 and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the develop-
 ment of Roman literature in its various departments.
3 hours a week.
7. Epic Poetry.—From Virgil as a center, a study is made of
 the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Sta-
 tius. *3 hours a week.*
8. Lyric Poetry.—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped
 about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*

9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians, the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state.

Courses 7-11 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. The selection of courses to be given during any year is made after consultation with the students of the department. These courses are open to Graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin, and to Seniors at the discretion of the instructors. Some acquaintance with German or French is expected of graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE,
AND MESSRS. WEST, FAUCETTE, HORTON, AND HUTCHISON

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry; Manly, *English Poetry*; Moody and Lovett, *A History of English Literature*; parallel reading.

Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE, AND MESSRS. WEST AND HUTCHISON.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme Writing.**—A 'general survey of English prose; Manly, *English Prose*; Hinchman and Gummere, *Lives of Great English Writers*; lectures; selected readings.

Weekly themes; specimens of description, narration, exposition, argumentation, and criticism.

First section: *Mon. at 10, Wed. and Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE, AND MESSRS. FAUCETTE AND HORTON.

- A. **Composition.**—Written exercises and conferences weekly. Required of Juniors who passed in courses 1 and 2 with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- B. **Composition.**—Written exercises and conferences weekly. Required of Seniors who passed in course A with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **Shakspere.**—Five plays of Shakspere are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspere's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9. PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

[Not offered in 1911-12.]

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

Open to Seniors with the consent of the instructor.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—A study of individual writers; wide reading and lectures. Topics will be assigned for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with especial attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations, and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

[Not offered in 1911-12.]

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1642. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama ; the study of representative plays. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

[Not offered in 1911-12.]

10. **English Literature, 1550-1660.**—*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR——.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—*3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR——.

[Courses 10 and 11 will not be given the same year.]

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—

PROFESSOR BROWN.

[Not offered in 1911-12.]

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—Prerequisite, course 6, 7, or 8.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

[Not offered in 1911-12.]

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB

The department of German attempts, in the courses offered below, to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature, and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern, especially scientific, German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour, ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. The *Deutscher Verein*, elsewhere described, offers a greater opportunity for conversational German than is possible in the class-room.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: Modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Schiller, Lessing, and Grillparzer.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read is required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

4. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

5. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period, and, later,

of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

6. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and later, to the reading without translation of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.
-

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill and pronunciation, composition, and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2 and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French, or intending to teach French in the schools, a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight translation. Thieme and Effinger's *Grammar*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section; *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*
 ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.
 Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.
 Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*
 ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*
 PROFESSOR WEBB.
4. **Moliere; Nineteenth Century Prose.** PROFESSOR WEBB.
 [Course 4 will not be given in 1911-12.]
5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* PROFESSOR WEBB.

SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

6. **Elementary Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *Grammar*; Galdos, *Marinela*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford). 3 hours a week. PROFESSOR WEBB.

ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

7. **Elementary Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; De Amicis, *Cuore*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina*

Commedia (ed. by Grandgent). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at*
3. PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Course 7 will not be given during 1911-12.]

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS

1a. Psychology.—A shorter course in psychology, in which the entire field of psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.

1b. Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy. This is a continuation of course 1a, completing psychology and logic, and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

- 2a. Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2b. Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course **2a**, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS

- 3a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses **1a** and **1b** of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy, for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*
- 3b. Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course **3a**, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*
- 4a. Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses **2a** and **2b** of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading depart-

ments of philosophy, as these problems arise out of a study of psychology. Text used: Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy*, with references. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).

4b. **History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.**—This course follows 4a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the history of philosophy to the various problems raised in the introduction to philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of philosophy, of the principles of ethics. Lectures and text-books. Texts used: Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy* and Paulsen's *A System of Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).

5a. **Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5a and 5b are primarily intended to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, text-books, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).

5b. **History of Mediaeval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5a and will give a brief survey of the history of thinking during the Middle Ages, but will be devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, text-book, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation

of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfeiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a text-book and guide. *3 hours a week.*

7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied in this course. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Problems of Conduct.**—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used in this course. *3 hours a week.*
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE

The courses in history are designed to give: (1) a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) and some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the

student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required of Freshmen in Groups A and B. One course in addition to this is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Mediaeval and Modern Europe.**—The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as political development. A syllabus and source-book are used as aids to the text-book. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Second and third sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*
PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 2^a. **The Age of Revolution.**—The political organization of Europe in the eighteenth century; the rise of the reform spirit; the ancient regime in France; the reforms of the French Revolution; the work of Napoleon. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.
- 2^b. **The Nineteenth Century.**—The age of reaction; the rise of contemporary governments and institutions in Europe; the industrial and social transformations; colonial expansion and imperialism; present-day problems. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.
- 3^a. **American History to 1783.**—After a preliminary survey of the exploration of the new world, the course of English colonization is followed. Especial emphasis is given to the forms of government produced in the seventeenth century, the British imperial policy after 1689, and the opening of the Revolution. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD

- 3b. American History from 1783 to 1861.**—This is a continuation of course 3a. Among the topics given especial attention are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, the rise of sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, the slavery controversy, and secession. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

- 4. English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those mediaeval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists to-day. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.
- 5. The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century, with reference to British imperialism. Especial attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Course 5 will not be given in 1911-12.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6a. Southern History.**—The history of North Carolina, designed to give the student an introduction to the political and social development of the state, a knowledge of the literature and sources relating to its growth, and some practice in investigation. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3, Sat. at 11 (first half-year).* PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^b. **Southern History.**—The Southern States. In this course the political and social development of the Southern States, North Carolina excepted, is studied with special reference to the period from 1763 to 1860. *Tues. and Thur. at 3, Sat. at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^c. **The Civil War and Reconstruction.**—A survey of the leading political and constitutional problems, sectional and national, from 1861 to 1876. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3, Sat. at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Courses 6^b and 6^c are not given in the same year. The alternation depends on the choice of the students and the instructor.]

- 7^a. **American Slavery and Servitude.**—A study of slavery and white servitude, their genesis and development, their attendant social and economic conditions, and the role of slavery in national politics (*first half-year*).

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 7^b. **The Study and Teaching of History.**—This course is for those intending to teach or to make a professional study of history. Among the topics treated are the development of historical writing in modern times, especially during the nineteenth century, the relation of history to other branches of knowledge, the place of history in the curriculum, historical guide-books and periodicals, historical collections and societies, and text-books (*second half-year*). PROFESSOR BOYD.

8. **History of European Culture.**—This course is given in coöperation with the Department of Education (Education 6). It is a study of the leading intellectual movements in Europe since the age of Plato, with reference to the political and social conditions in which they appeared. A number of translated sources will be read, such as Plato's *Republic*, extracts from Aristotle's works, the *Confessions* of St. Augustine, the *Consolation of Philosophy*, Dante's *Convivio*, Pe-

trarch's *Letters*, *Colloquies* of Erasmus, etc. Readings will also be assigned in the more important secondary works relating to the intellectual development of Europe. The aim is to bring the student into direct knowledge of those intellectual movements which have been the foundation of the present.

PROFESSORS BOYD AND BROOKS.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON* AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MORGAN

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good, working collection of books in the field of economics and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics, and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This

*On leave of absence 1910-11.

course is also recommended for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard text-book will be used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers will be required. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Principles of Political Science.**—This is a general course in political science. It is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course falls into two general divisions: (a) the history and evolution of political and social institutions and the development of the modern state; (b) a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, text-books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3^a. **Money and Banking.**—Students who elect this course must have completed course 1. A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. The text-books used will be Johnson's *Money and Currency*, White's *Money and Banking*, and Dunbar's *Theory and History of Banking*. Collateral reading and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*
- 3^b. **Public Finance.**—Students who elect this course must have completed course 1. The course will be based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance*, or upon some other standard text-book, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and

other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES

- 4^a. Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financiering of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

[This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as course 5.]

- 4^b. Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

[This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as course 5.]

- 5. History of Political Economy.**—This course will trace the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors will be required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

[This course will extend throughout the year, but will not ordinarily be given in the same year with course 4. The department will arrange with Graduate students as to which course shall be given.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSORS WOOTEN AND _____

BISHOP JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, LECTURER

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction, contemporary history of the Testaments; comparative thought and religions; life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in a correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—The social, civil, ceremonial, and moral development of the Jews will be closely studied. First section: *Tues. at 9.* Second section: *Sat. at 9.* Third section: *Thurs. at 9.*

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12.* Second section: *Mon. at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.** The work and letters of St. Paul will be given especial attention. *Wed. at 12.*

FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the

earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

FOR JUNIORS

5. **Life and Writings of St. Paul.** The attempt is made in this course to get a clear conception of the Christianity of St. Paul. Considerable time is given to the study of the contemporary history, the training and personality of St. Paul, the general and specific condition of the people to whom each letter was written. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

FOR SENIORS

- 6^a. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 6^b. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES

7. **Old Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of the Old Testament writings. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the Old Testament. *3 hours a week.*

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of higher algebra and geometry and one year of trigonometry and analytic geometry. In addition to these courses, students in Group C are required to take calculus. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect in the Junior and Senior years any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

Mathematical courses designed for students who are taking engineering courses are offered by the Department of Engineering.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Higher Algebra, Plane Geometry Completed, and Solid Geometry.**—This course is required of students who have not presented all of plane and solid geometry for admission.

First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulae; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 2^b. **Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4^a. **Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—This course is open to students who have completed courses 2^a and 2^b.
3 hours a week (first half-year).

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4^b. **Solid Analytic Geometry.**—This course is open to students who have completed 2^a and 2^b. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's or Williamson's *Integral Calculus*. This course is open to students who have completed course 3. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations*. This course is open to students who have completed course 3. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

PROFESSOR BLANCHARD AND MR. EGERTON

The courses given below are offered in Group C, and are designed to meet the needs of those students who are looking forward to industrial careers either as civil, electrical, or mechanical engineers, or in other capacities. Sufficient of the elements of engineering is given to enable a graduate to enter the higher technical schools with advanced standing or to fill with intelligence subordinate positions while working up in his profession. While the courses offered are fundamental to any of the engineering professions, the subject of electrical engineering

is more strongly emphasized on account of the superior equipment of the College in this department.

These courses are required of students in Group C. They are elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B who have had sufficient preparation for them. Students who have not shown mathematical ability above the average in their preparatory work are not advised to attempt the work of Group C.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, and every aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such instruction and practice.

DRAWING

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Drawing.**—Free-hand exercises, lettering, use of instruments, geometrical drawing, orthographic and isometric projections. *6 hours a week in drawing-room (first term).*
- 1^b. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Definitions and first principles; problems on the point, line, and plane; single and double curved surfaces; intersections and developments; shades and shadows; perspective. *1 hour recitation and 4 hours in drawing-room (second term).*

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Drawing.**—Copying mechanical and architectural drawings; sketching machine-parts, and assembly and detail drawings from these sketches; tracing and blue-printing; topographical drawing. *8 hours a week in drawing-room.*

FOR JUNIORS

3. **Drawing.**—More advanced work along the same lines as in Drawing 2. In this course the student will be required to design and make the necessary shop-drawings for some simple piece of machinery. *2 hours a week in drawing-room.*

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Direct-Current Machinery.**—Description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, storage batteries, station equipment, measuring instruments, and electrical appliances; electric distribution and lighting; laboratory and factory tests of electrical machines; solution of numerous practical problems. Text-book and manual: Franklin and Esty's *Elements of Electrical Engineering* (Vol. 1) and *Dynamo Laboratory Manual* (Vol. 1). *2 hours a week recitation and 4 hours a week in electrical laboratory.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Alternating-Current Machinery.**—A course similar in scope and treatment to Electrical Engineering 1, except that alternating-current apparatus will be studied. *2 hours a week recitation and 4 hours a week in electrical laboratory.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers and airpumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 2 hours a week in laboratory.*

MECHANICS

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *2 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Text-book: Maurer's *Technical Mechanics*. 3 hours a week.

FOR GRADUATES

3. **Advanced Mechanics.** 3 hours a week.
[Not given in 1911-12.]

SURVEYING

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Plane Surveying.**—Pacing; exercises with chain, compass, level, and transit; ordinary land surveying; resurveys; topographical surveying. Text-book and field manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. 1 hour recitation and two afternoons in field or drawing-room.
-

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MR. JOHNSON

The work in Physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes: first, a scientific presentation of the subject; second, a consideration of some of the practical problems of engineering. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in Physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

1. **Elementary Physics.**—Two lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week, counting as a three-hour course. The recitations cover in a very elementary way the more fundamental phenomena of Physics. In the laboratory the student is expected to perform and neatly

record about sixty qualitative and quantitative experiments. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Mechanics, Heat, and Electricity.**—This course is intended for students of engineering, but it is quite broad in its scope and will prove of value to the general student. Two lectures are given and two laboratory hours are required a week. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
3. **Sound and Light.**—This course is a development of the topics covered in Physics 1, only in a more comprehensive and detailed way. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

4. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
5. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 6^a. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radio-activity (*first half-year*).
- 6^b. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special requirements, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and, also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail; and, also, in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment, and reasoning, such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work are reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term, intended to cover material used and breakage, is charged students electing such courses. A fee of one dollar will be charged students electing course 7.

- 1^a. **Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.
- 1^b. **Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course

1^a, and forming therewith a course in general biology, which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

2. **General Morphology of Plants.**—This course expands the work of course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thorough elementary knowledge of the plant-kingdom. Prerequisite, course 1^a. Desirable antecedents, course 1^b, Physics 1, Chemistry 1. Lectures, *Sat. at 3*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.
3. **Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems will be a prominent part of the work. Prerequisites, courses 1^a and 1^b. Lectures, *Wed. at 2*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.
4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Prerequisites, courses 1^a and 1^b, Chemistry 1, Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Fri., Sat., at 2*.

[Course 4 will not be given in 1911-12.]

5. **Special Morphology of Algae.**—The morphology and cytology of the algæ are given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. Prerequisites, courses 2 and 3, German 1, French 1. *3 hours a week.*
6. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 2 but desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists in the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. Prerequisites, course 2, German 1. Desirable antecedents, course 3, French 1. Laboratory work. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*
7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is devoted to general health problems, with especial reference to causative agents and means of prevention in infectious diseases. The course will consist principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Mon., Fri., Sat., at 2.*
- [Course 7 will count as an elective, but not as one of the required courses in science.]

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in Chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected ex-

periments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues. and Thurs. at 2, Fri. at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

3. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives in-

terest and practical value to the course. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

4. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.
5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in Astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard diagrams. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR BROOKS

The purpose of the Department of Education is: (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to acquaint the student with the status of primary and secondary education of the pres-

ent day; (3) to impart a knowledge of educational psychology and methods of teaching; and (4) to acquaint the student with the conditions and needs in North Carolina.

1. **Principles of Education.**—(1) How to study; the purpose of the text-book; and the relation of the school to the life of today. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to education. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

Course 1 is open to first-year students in the School of Education and is also elective for Juniors and Seniors in the regular college classes.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **History of Education.**—(1) Education in Greece, Rome and the Middle Ages, its purpose and effect upon the institutional life of the people. (2) Modern education, its purposes and effect. Comparison of aims and methods. Development of educational thought. How religious, political, economic and social changes produce changes in educational content. *Tues., and Sat., at 12, Thurs., at 3.*

FOR SENIORS

3. **The Science of Education.**—The evolution of our school curriculum; the growth and gradual formation of a method of instruction; the purpose of the text-book; grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child; relation of the school to society. *1 hour a week.*

[This course will not count for a degree unless course 1 is taken.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

4. **Principles of Child-Study.**—Growth of the child and its relation to the school, application of psychological principles; modern educational problems and schoolroom methods. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

5. **School Management.**—The care of the child; arrangement of the course of study; the recitation; formalism in education; the school of today; educational conditions and needs in North Carolina. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*
6. **History of Culture.**—This course will be given jointly by the departments of history and education. The aim is to study the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, with special reference to political, social, and educational problems. Extended readings from sources, biographies, and criticisms. (See Department of History). *3 hours a week.*

FOR ACTIVE TEACHERS

7. **Secondary Education.**—Relation of the primary and the grammar school to the high school; high school curriculum reviewed; high school methods. This course is primarily for the benefit of the Durham County teachers. *2 hours on Saturday.*

PHYSICAL CULTURE

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

THE COLLEGE YEAR

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 13; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September, and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the Registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the Registrar certificates of matriculation, which serve also as enrolment cards. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee

of one dollar, unless they present to the President a satisfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. There is also conducted on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class-meeting for students.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar for permanent record a complete list of their courses and the number of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class recitations, constitutes the class-standing of the student.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition*.—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned*.—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed*.—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examination*.—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from the final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. A student who is conditioned with a mark of 65 or above may, with the consent of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department in the following term. Or he may, with the consent of the professor, remove the condition by doing assigned reading or written work. Otherwise, he shall remove the condition by examination. When the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported. When the condition is due to absences for which the student has been properly excused, the professor shall, upon the removal of the condition, report the term-mark actually earned.

4. All first-term conditions shall be made up before the close of the second term. All second-term conditions shall be made up before October 1 of the following school year. However, in case a student shall, with the consent of the professor, attempt to remove a condition by securing a mark of 80 in a related course in the following term and shall fail to secure 80, the department concerned shall allow him four weeks additional during the college session for the removal of the condition by an examination. In case of failure to remove the condition, he shall take the work again in class.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the Executive Committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. An Executive Committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the Executive Committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the Executive Committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. No student shall be eligible to represent the College in any public athletic contest, debate, concert, or other such public event, who has against him more than two conditions on the work of the preceding term.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contests or representations, or who are members of organizations engaging in them, are also required to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. If such a student shall be failing in the work of any department, it shall be the duty of the professor concerned to interview the student personally and to warn him that he is failing and is liable to be reported to the Faculty for his deficiency. If the student fails to bring his *current* work in the department up to a passing standard within the next week, the professor concerned shall report him to the Faculty, and the report shall be noted on the minutes. The Secretary of the Faculty shall also notify the student by official letter that he has been so reported. If more than two reports as provided above are made against a student by two or more different departments during any term, the student shall be notified by the President or Dean that, in accordance with the rule of the Faculty, he has been removed from the team or organization concerned.

3. In order to facilitate the enforcement of section 2, it is further provided that, as soon as any team or organization representing the College shall begin its season of practice or preparation, it shall be the duty of the chairman of the appropriate committee of the Faculty to report to the administration the names of all candidates for such team or organization. These names shall be supplied by the administration to the Faculty.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS

A student who incurs an absence during the week preceding the Christmas vacation or the week following the re-opening in January, shall not be allowed to re-enter College until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examination shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed; and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCE FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the President.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

LIBRARY

The Library contains 41,952 bound volumes and a large collection of pamphlets. It is classified according to the decimal system, and the Cutter author-marks are used. It is catalogued throughout by authors, and the indexing by subject and title is being advanced. The large reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also in which those who wish to make special research may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference-list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. This collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial of their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in

material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, N. C., contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books in economics and political science has also been presented to the Library by Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The law library, located in special rooms in the Library building, is being increased materially each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the law student will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased. There are 2,682 volumes in this Library.

RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1910, to February 1, 1911. Bound volumes:

Acheson, Oildag Co., 1; American Bar Association, 1; Americus Book Co., 1; Alumni Association of Emory College, Georgia, 1; I. W. Bernheim, 1; W. K. Boyd, 1; British American Tobacco Co., 1; Elmer E. Brown, 1; Frank C. Brown, 1; Bureau of Railway Economics, 1; Columbia University Physical Laboratory, 1; R. D. W. Connor, 2; Hugh Cork, 1; W. L. Cunningham, 17; Joseph Debar, 1; B. F. Dixon, 5, B. F. Dixon, Jr., 1; H. C. Doss, 1; W. B. Dowd, 1; John F. Dryden, 1; B. N. Duke, 3; E. Durning-Lawrence, 1; A. H. Eller, 1; Exchanged, 2; W. P. Few, 5; R. L. Flowers, 24; W. H. Glasson, 6; J. Bryan Grimes,

9; Harper & Bros., 1; Harvard University, 1; Hesperian Literary Society, 1; J. A. Homan, 1; Jefferson Physical Laboratory of Harvard University, 1; H. E. Johnson & Co., 1; J. C. Kilgo, 3; B. R. Lacy, 2; W. T. Laprade, 2; Law Fund, 36; Lawyers' Co-operative Publishing Co., 2; Library Fund, 936; Library of Congress, 3; S. H. Lyle, Jr., 2; S. W. McCallie, 1; A. C. McClurg & Co., 1; Mrs. N. B. McDowell, 1; Metallurgical & Chemical Engineering Co., 1; R. S. Moran, 1; S. F. Mordecai, 6; John M. Morehead, 6; Nation (London), 1; H. M. North, 1; N. C. Board of Health, 1; N. C. Board of Public Charities, 1; Old Library, 1; Park School Fund, 91; A. J. Parker, 5; M. E. Pearson, 5; W. H. Pegram, 1; H. C. Phillips, 1; Joseph Hyde Pratt, 2; George L. Raymond, 3; Anne Roney, 8; Wickliffe Rose, 1; Smithsonian Institution, 2; Sources unknown, 9; South Atlantic Quarterly, 4; J. E. Stagg, 1; Slason Thompson, 1; O. H. Tittman, 1; Trinity College Office, 1; Trinity College Historical Society, 24; U. S. Brewers' Association, 1; U. S. Civil Service Association, 1; U. S. Government, 425; University Club of New York City, 1; U. Tuig Seng, 1; Daniel S. Voorhees, 2; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 3; James R. Young, 1. Total bound volumes, 1,706.

In addition to the bound volumes, 1,264 pamphlets have been added to the Library.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A spacious and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof Library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the pos-

session of the museum many valuable manuscripts which relate to North Carolina history. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located in a large room 33 by 39 feet on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those specimens represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to be available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern appa-

ratus well adapted to the courses undertaken. A large lecture-room is provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photometer rooms equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments, and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for class-room demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased. Through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke a large six plate electrostatic machine has recently been added.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The Electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies the first floor and the basement of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

During the year a laboratory has been established for the study of dynamo-machinery. Several new test-machines have been added to the equipment previously obtained. The supply of volt-meters, ammeters, frequency meters, tachometers, and speed indicators has been greatly increased by importations, so that the equipment is adequate for present needs.

The material available for testing purposes includes five steam-engines, eight dynamos of various types, single, three-phase, and direct-current motors, two rotary and three reciprocating steam-pumps.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The department of biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration preparations. The laboratory is fitted with the furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year, in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the department of chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here have been provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room and a store-room. The department is supplied with all chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these

exercises. The gymnasium will also be open for voluntary exercise at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed, and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators.

In addition to the field now in use, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus. This field is large and well situated, and will furnish sufficient space for all forms of outdoor athletics. It will be ready for use at the beginning of the next college year.

TENNIS COURTS

Excellent tennis courts have been constructed, affording ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association holds a dinner, followed by the annual meeting, on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled.

The association at its annual meeting also elects four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College. The officers of the association are: president, Rev. M. Bradshaw, Durham, N. C.; vice-president, Mr. W. R. Odell, Concord, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, Robert L. Flowers, Durham, N. C.; chairman of executive committee, J. E. Pegram, Durham, N. C.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations have been formed, and this number is being added to each year. Since many of these associations have adopted a uniform constitution and by-laws, it is believed that it will be of interest to the alumni who are

contemplating such organizations to become acquainted with the form already in use. For that reason it is published below.

CONSTITUTION

NAME

This association shall be known as.....

MEMBERSHIP

All persons, whether holding graduate degrees, undergraduate degrees, or no degrees, who were at any time regular students in Trinity College for a period of at least six months, shall be eligible to membership in this association, and upon request shall have their names recorded as active members of this association.

AIM

It shall be the constant aim of this association to promote a love of learning among all classes of men, to advance the educational interests of the community, to cultivate that spirit of fellowship which should unite the alumni of Trinity College, to guard diligently the interest which the alumni have in their college, to increase its influence and its usefulness, and to perform all other duties that belong to its members by virtue of their legal relation to Trinity College.

OFFICERS

The officers of the association shall be a president, a vice-president, a secretary, and a treasurer.

DUTIES OF OFFICERS

The president of the association shall call its meetings at such times and places as he may deem necessary, or as he may be requested to call them by any number of members, if, in his judgment, such requests are wise. He shall preside at all meetings at which he may be present.

OTHER OFFICERS

All other officers shall perform the duties which generally belong to like offices in similar organizations.

BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I.—TIME AND PLACE OF MEETING

Regular meetings of the association shall be held on the first Tuesday in April, first Tuesday in July, and first Tuesday in October; special meetings may be called by the president at the instance of five members of the association, or at such other times as the president may deem necessary.

The place of meeting shall be selected by the executive committee.

ARTICLE II.—ORDER OF BUSINESS

The following shall be the order of business at the meetings of the association :

1. Called to order by the president.
2. Reading of minutes by the secretary.
3. Report of secretary and treasurer.
4. Report of committees—
 - (a) Executive committee.
 - (b) Standing committees.
 - (1) Committee on enrolment of alumni.
 - (2) Committee on prospective students.
 - (3) Committee on students' attendance and means of support.
 - (c) Special committees.
5. Unfinished business.
6. Reading of Report of President of Trinity College (July meeting).
7. New business.
8. Election of officers and appointment of committees (July meeting).
9. Adjournment.

ARTICLE III.—QUORUM

Ten members of the association shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

ARTICLE IV

The constitution and by-laws may be suspended or amended by a majority vote.

ARTICLE V

The election of officers shall take place annually at the regular meeting in July.

ARTICLE VI.—COMMITTEES

SECTION 1. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE. There shall be an executive committee of five members, of which the president and secretary of the association shall be members *ex officio*. The chairman of the committee shall be elected by the association, and he shall appoint two other members who, together with the president and secretary, shall constitute the executive committee. It shall be the duty of the executive committee to transact any business of the association between the regular meeting-times of the association. The chairman of the executive committee shall call a meeting of the committee at such time and place as he may deem necessary and perform all other duties usually required of one holding that position. The secretary of the association shall act as secretary of the executive committee, shall keep the minutes of the executive committee, and shall read the same to the association at the regular meeting.

SEC. 2. There shall be a committee on enrolment of the alumni eligible to membership in ——— County. This committee shall consist of three members to be appointed by the president, and shall make a complete list of all the alumni in the county who are, and who are not, members of the association. They shall see personally, or communicate by mail with, all who are eligible to membership and seek to secure them as members.

SEC. 3. There shall be a committee on prospective students, to be appointed by the president of the association, whose duty it shall be to report to the association the names of all students in the county who are prepared for college and not already attending some institution. After having been reported to the association, these names shall be given to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. There shall be a committee of three on student attendance and means of support, which shall be appointed by the president of the association. It shall be the duty of this committee to assist deserving students who are seeking to work their way through college, to find some remunerative employment.

SEC. 5. Special committees may be appointed at any meeting of the association for the transaction of such business as may be assigned to them. The chairman of the executive committee shall also have power to appoint, in the interim of the regular meetings of the association, such committees as he may deem advisable.

ARTICLE VII.—DUES

No dues shall be required of members of the association, but funds for such necessary expenditures as the association may order shall be secured by voluntary offerings at the regular meetings of the association.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

There are two literary societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and the Columbian. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previ-

ously existing. This association is a member of the state association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for the association in the Epworth Building. The association also holds every year a series of special religious services. The services during the present year were conducted by the Reverend H. M. North, of Raleigh, N. C. Under the auspices of the association are conducted mission and Bible-study classes. During the year the association provides also for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, members of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and by prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. A bureau of assistance is conducted by the association, the purpose of which is to find employment for young men in need of financial assistance both during the college year and vacation. A reception to new students is given annually at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, E. J. Harbison; vice-president, W. G. Sheppard; secretary, W. G. Suiter; treasurer, L. M. Epps; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford and Gates.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto, and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the new library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping, either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 4276 and the manuscripts nearly 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor W. K. Boyd; vice-president, J. H. Miller; secretary and treasurer, H. R. Hunter; curator of the museum, E. J. Londow.

SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, founded in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing

interest in scientific methods and results. To this end at the monthly meetings current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed. Furthermore, the club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the museum. The president of the club is P. J. Johnson, and the secretary and treasurer, M. A. Smith, Jr.

DEBATE-COUNCIL

The debate-council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating, and arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the college. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest sub-

jects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Brown, and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. C. O. Fisher and W. G. Matton; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. G. W. Vick and R. G. Cherry. The officers of the council are: president, Professor W. K. Boyd; secretary, R. G. Cherry.

PUBLIC DEBATES

During the college year 1910-1911 Trinity College held public debates with the University of the South at Sewanee, and with Swarthmore College at Durham. In the debate with the University of the South, the representatives from Trinity were Messrs. C. O. Fisher, '11, Cary, N. C., and E. J. Londow, '12, Asheville, N. C. The question discussed was: "Resolved, That the adoption of a graduated income tax, with exemptions of all incomes below five thousand, would be a desirable modification of our present Federal revenue system."

The question discussed in the debate with Swarthmore was: "Resolved, That our legislation should be shaped toward a gradual abandonment of the protective tariff." The representatives from Trinity were: Messrs. J. N. Aiken, '12, Cleveland, Tenn., R. G. Cherry, '12, Gastonia, N. C., and W. A. Cade, '13, Kipling, N. C.

There is held each year an intersociety debate between representatives of the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies, and also a public debate between members of the Sophomore class.

ORATORICAL CONTEST

An oratorical contest for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in the high schools was held in Craven Memorial Hall, November 26. This contest was arranged by the "9019," a patriotic organization at Trinity College. Representatives from more than thirty high schools from North Carolina and the adjoining states took part in the contest. The organization under whose auspices this contest was held has arranged to make this an annual event.

THE DEUTSCHER VEREIN

The Deutscher Verein is an organization composed of members of the Faculty and of students who are especially interested in the study of German. This organization offers a greater opportunity for conversational German than is possible in the class-room work. The members of the club study German literature, ideals, and customs. A portion of each meeting is devoted to playing German games and singing German songs. The club also subscribes to a number of the leading German periodicals. It meets the second and fourth Friday evenings of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Professor W. H. Wannamaker; vice-president, Professor A. L. McCobb; secretary, L. I. Jaffe.

THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB

The Fortnightly Club, now in its fourth year and well established, is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste, and who are especially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant. All members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets twice a month. The officers of the club are: president, H. E. Spence; vice-president, L. I. Jaffe; secretary, W. R. Bell; treasurer, W. G. Matton.

CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club is an organization of members of the Faculty of the classical departments, and of students who have shown an especial interest in the study of the classics. This club meets the first and third Thursday night of each month. The officers are: president, Professor W. F. Gill; vice-president, Professor A. M. Gates; corresponding secretary and treasurer, Professor A. H. Meritt; secretary, J. N. Aiken.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three

from the faculty, to be appointed by the President of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one each from the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract, or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams, without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1910-1911 are: Professors R. L. Flowers, F. C. Brown, and R. N. Wilson, from the Faculty; A. Cheatham, '85, W. W. Flowers, '94, J. E. Pegram, '00, and A. B. Duke, '06, from the alumni; P. J. Kiker from the Senior class; E. E. Bundy from the Junior class; S. J. Gantt from the Sophomore class, and R. T. Lucas from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, W. W. Flowers; vice-president, F. C. Brown; treasurer, J. E. Pegram; secretary, P. J. Kiker. The members of the executive committee are R. L. Flowers, J. E. Pegram, and P. J. Kiker.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association, and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

The following rules of the S. I. A. A. give the eligibility requirements for members of teams belonging to that association, and any team signing to play under this contract is hereby bound to play only men eligible under said requirements:

SEC. 1. No professional athlete shall take part in any contest as a member of any team in this association. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time received, either directly or indirectly, money or any other consideration to play on a team or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate-money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

SEC. 2. No player or contestant of any university or college shall be paid or receive, directly or indirectly, any money or financial concession or emolument as past or present compensation for or as prior consideration or inducement to play in or enter any athletic contest, whether the said remuneration be received from or paid by or at the instance of any organization, committee or faculty of such university or college, or any individual whatsoever.

This rule shall be so construed as to disqualify a student who receives from any source whatever gain or emolument or position of profit, direct or indirect, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics.

SEC. 3. It shall be considered unlawful for any student to receive an income through any card or correspondence system of selling or soliciting. In order that a student may engage in the business of buying and selling, he must actually take orders or deliver goods. Any college shall have the right to protest against such a system by which an athlete receives compensation, and the vice-president shall consider all such protests, and shall refer the matter to the local college authorities, and

upon receipt of their report shall pass on the legality of the work done and compensation received. Appeal from his decision may be made to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. In case of training-table expenses, no organization or individual shall be permitted to pay for the board of a player at said table more than excess over and above regular board of such player.

SEC. 5. Furthermore, no person shall be eligible to take part, as a contestant, in any event of this association who is not a *bona fide* student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the present college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contests take place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires ten hours of lectures or recitations per week, counting at least two hours of laboratory work or practice as equivalent to one hour of recitation or lecture.

SEC. 6. No person who has participated in intercollegiate contests in or out of this association for any part of four sessions, consecutive or not, shall participate in contests of this association, irrespective of branch of sport. The test for number of years played shall be determined by the executive committee on the basis of eligibility to membership in this association.

SEC. 7. A student who has been connected with an institution where he has participated in an intercollegiate contest in football, baseball, basketball or track athletics, shall not participate in an intercollegiate contest of any institution in this association until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

SEC. 8. No student shall play on any team of this association under an assumed name.

SEC. 9. No member of this association shall allow any of its students to take part in any contest as a member of any athletic club-team, unless said athletic club be a member of the Amateur Athletic Union, in good standing, and approved by

this association, and any student so taking part shall be ineligible to participate in any of the future contests of this association.

SEC. 10. No person who has played on a regular organized baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible to play on any team in this association, whether he received compensation or not.

No person *who after entering college in this association* plays on any baseball team *other than his home team*, or who receives, while playing with his home team, more than his actual expenses, shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this association. His "home team" shall be defined as any amateur team within the county where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident.

SEC. 11. No team of this association shall play any other college team not a member of this association unless each member of the latter team shall be eligible, according to the constitution to play, and a certificate to that effect signed by the president or secretary of the college represented by such team, shall be presented to the manager of the team within this association, which certificate shall be forwarded to the vice-president of the district immediately after the contest.

GLEE-CLUB AND ORCHESTRA ASSOCIATION

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee-Club and Orchestra Association. This association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee-club which gives concerts in Durham, and which takes occasional trips to various cities in the state. The officers of the association are: president, W. G. Matton; vice-president, J. E. Brinn; secretary and treasurer, J. B. Courtney. The officers of the Glee-Club are: manager, W. G. Sheppard; assistant manager, F. S. Bennett; director, W. H. Overton.

PRESS ASSOCIATION

The press association is an organization composed of students who are the regular college correspondents of newspapers. The object of the club is to assist its members in collecting items of news that may be of public interest. The officers of the association are: president, L. I. Jaffe; vice-president, R. D. Körner; secretary and treasurer, J. A. Rand.

TENNIS-ASSOCIATION

A tennis-association has been organized which maintains for its members several excellent courts south of the athletic field. Occasional matches are held with players from other colleges. The officers of the association are: president, C. B. West; vice-president, F. S. Bennett; secretary and treasurer, H. A. McKinnon; chairman of executive committee, Dr. F. C. Brown.

STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD

As early as possible in each year members of the Faculty who wish to undertake such work organize a student advisory board. The members of the Freshman class are divided into small groups of twelve or fifteen, for each of which some member of the Faculty acts as special counselor. One meeting is usually definitely appointed, but the working of the system is entirely informal. The aim is to make each student feel that he is free to claim the advice and counsel of his special adviser.

FRATERNITIES

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa

Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Delta, Sigma Phi Epsilon.

“9019”

The “9019” is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington’s Birthday.

It has also inaugurated an oratorical contest to which are invited representatives of high schools in North Carolina and adjoining states. It gives a prize to the student who is adjudged to deliver the best oration in this contest.

THE “TOMBS”

The “Tombs” is an organization, the purpose of which is primarily to promote an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

INAUGURATION EXERCISES

The inauguration of Dr. William Preston Few as president of Trinity College took place November 9, 1910. The order of exercises at the inauguration was:

Presentation of Washington Duke Building, West Wing:

Mr. Frank Lanneau Fuller in behalf of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

Acceptance:

James Haywood Southgate, the President of the Board of Trustees.

INDUCTION EXERCISES

Invocation:

The Reverend Stonewall Anderson, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

The Induction and the Presentation of the Charter and Seal:

John Carlisle Kilgo, A. M., D. D., LL. D., the Retiring President, Bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

The Acceptance:

The President of the College.

Addresses of Congratulation:

The Honorable William Walton Kitchin, the Governor of the Commonwealth, in behalf of the State.

Harry Pratt Judson, A. M., LL. D., the President of the University of Chicago, in behalf of the Honorable Delegates.

The Inaugural Address:

President William Preston Few, Ph. D.

Benediction:

Frederick William Hamilton, D. D., LL. D., the President of Tufts College.

Luncheon:

Presiding Officer, James Hampton Kirkland, Ph. D., LL. D., the Chancellor of Vanderbilt University.

Responses:

Abbott Lawrence Lowell, Ph. D., LL. D., the President of Harvard University.

Andrew Fleming West, Ph. D., LL. D., the Dean of the Graduate School of Princeton University.

Frederick Sheetz Jones, M. A., the Dean of the College, Yale University.

Elmer Ellsworth Brown, Ph. D., the United States Commissioner of Education.

William Walton Kitchin, the Governor of the Commonwealth.

John F. Downey, A. M., C. E., the Dean of the University of Minnesota.

Edwin B. Craighead, LL. D., the President of Tulane University.

AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows :

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.

The series of lectures in 1911 will be delivered by the Reverend F. N. Parker, D. D., Alexandria, Louisiana.

FACULTY-LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given in the college Chapel by members of the Faculty or by visitors.

This series of lectures is under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution. On October 3, 1910, the address was delivered by Mr. Thomas F. Parker, of Greenville, South Carolina.

CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The address on February 22, 1911, was delivered by Judge Jeter C. Pritchard, of Asheville, North Carolina.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the "9019," a patriotic society of the College, but is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Eight numbers have been issued.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a new publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*. Volume II., *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, will be published in 1911.

THE ARCHIVE

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of C. M. Hutchings, editor-in-chief, and E. C. Cheek, business manager. The editor-in-chief and business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

THE TRINITY CHRONICLE

The Chronicle is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by L. I. Jaffe, editor-in-chief, F. S. Bennett and W. G. Sheppard, associate editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The business manager is P. J. Kiker.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships are offered to undergraduates, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to the College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the Col-

lege may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, and Heath Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition. They are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of

Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave college. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., PH. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBINSON GREGG ANDERSON, B. L., PH. M., B. S., LL. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT PERCY READE, A. B., LL. B.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such a thorough training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1911-1912 will begin on Wednesday, September 13, 1911, and will end on June 5, 1912. There will be a recess from December 21, 1911, to January 3, 1912. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 13, 1911.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College or some other college of approved standing,

will be required to stand examinations before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses; however, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.00 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at from \$3.00 to \$3.75 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at from \$31.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of from nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law the student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before the practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases*

on *Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts** is used as the basis of this course, and it is supplemented by oral lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard text-books. *5 hours a week, 8 weeks.*

PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail and supplemented by current decisions and lectures. *5 hours a week, 6 weeks.*

PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Mikell's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure. *3 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history, fundamental principles, and terminology of this important branch of the law. Part two is de-

*McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of about 630 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of North Carolina cases. Notes are given with the cases, referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also to the leading text-books and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found.

voted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto giving, a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points, and reference to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, which concisely covers the entire field and exhaustively treats of the North Carolina law. *5 hours a week, 21½ weeks.* PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Infants (generally), Parent and Child, and Guardian and Ward. Part two includes Husband and Wife, Master and Servant, and Principal and Agent. Each part consists of a study of the respective chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's printed notes, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, with the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.* PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

7. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *4 hours a week, 5 weeks.* PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

8. **Torts.**—For this subject Simpson's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by assigned cases. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations in the course on Domestic Relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—The course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes Equity Jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of equity jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses, and Equity Pleading. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.) and Thompson's *Cases on Equity Pleading* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of Trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*. The entire course, including both parts, will be made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of Guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship*. *4 hours a week, 7 weeks.*

PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by a careful study of the text of Greenleaf on *Evidence*, Vol. 1., supplemented by an outline of the subject and oral lectures, together with a study of the North Carolina decisions and statutes. *4 hours a week, 13 weeks.*

PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including Sales, Bailments, and Pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, Tiffany on *Sales*, and Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *3 hours a week, 11 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

5. **Corporations.**—Clark on *Corporations*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina* are used. 3 hours a week, 11 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from Mordecai and McIntosh's *Remedies by Selected Cases*,* which covers all branches of Remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. 5 hours a week, 12 weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from an outline of Common Law Pleading, Hinton's *Cases on Code Pleading*, and the *Code of Civil Procedure*. 4 hours a week, 15 weeks.

PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

For Equity Pleading see course in Equity.

8. **Partnership.**—George on *Partnership* is the text used. 3 hours a week, 7 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

9. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. 1, not covered in other courses, are studied and reviewed. 3 hours a week, 3 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

**Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit, bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's *Law Lectures* above referred to is a volume of 1200 pages containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, of those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta above referred to is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in Blackstone (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

10. **Texts of the Constitution.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

11. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc., etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Sales of Personal Property.**—Burdick on *Sales*; Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Sales*. *2 hours a week.*

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR ANDERSON.

5. **Carriers.**—Beal and Wyman's *Cases on Public Service Companies*. *1 hour a week.*

6. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. *2 hours a week.*

7. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. *1 hour a week.*

8. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. *1 hour a week.*

9. **Political Institutions.**—*3 hours a week (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR GLASSON.

10. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—*3 hours a week (second half-year.)*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts, in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also have a moot court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court Reports, with Digests and Rose's Notes; North Carolina Supreme Court Reports, with Digests; South-eastern Reporter and Digest; full sets of the Supreme Court Reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana, and the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of text-books by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American Digest System, complete, including the Century Digest, Decennial Digest, and American Digest Key No. Series, American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Encyclopedia of Pleading and Practice, Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, as far as published, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large

rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned, and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the class-room.

OUTLINE OF COURSE

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up, and the time devoted to each:

FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	58	hours.
Contracts.....	Prof. Anderson.....	40	"
Negotiable Instruments.....	Prof. Anderson.....	30	"
Criminal Law and Procedure.....	Prof. Reade.....	60	"
Real Property.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	108	"
Domestic Relations.....	Prof. Anderson.....	60	"
Wills and Administration.....	Prof. Anderson.....	20	"
Torts.....	Prof. Reade.....	44	"

SECOND YEAR

Equity and Equity Pleading.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	100	hours.
Suretyship.....	Prof. Anderson.....	30	"
Evidence.....	Prof. Anderson.....	52	"
Personal Property.....	Prof. Reade.....	32	"
Corporations.....	Prof. Reade.....	33	"
Remedies.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	61	"
Pleading and Procedure.....	Prof. Anderson.....	60	"
Partnership.....	Prof. Reade.....	20	"
Revisal.....	Prof. Reade.....	8	"
Text of Constitutions.....	Prof. Reade.....	10	"
Special Proceedings and Con- veyancing.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	14	"

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D.,
PRESIDENT.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION.

SAMUEL BOBBITT UNDERWOOD, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF SECONDARY EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR OF SCHOOL ADMINISTRATION.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY.

ARTHUR HERBERT MERITT, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

ALBERT MICAHAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

JOHN JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., A. M.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created such a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply them. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers, those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It is especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school organization, supervision, and management.

THE COLLEGE TERM

The college term for the School of Education is identical with that of the academic term. The year 1911-1912 will begin on Wednesday, September 13, 1911, and will end on June 5, 1912. There will be a recess from December 21, 1911, to January 3, 1912. Courses

will be arranged and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 13, 1911.

FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at \$2.50 to \$3.50 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$31.00 to \$50.00 a year.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a high-school course of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours

COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

COLLEGE COURSES ARRANGED IN GROUPS

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects to be selected by the applicant are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week.

The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German as major; English and French as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Secondary Education.—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of

subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils. *5 hours a week.*

Principles of Education.—How to study; the value of the text-book as an aid; the difference between memorizing the thought of the text-book and the ability to use or apply this thought; the life of a people as interpreted through the text-book and the school; the growth of the individual as affected by the school; psychology and the teaching art. *3 hours a week.*

ADVANCED COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

For advanced work in Education the following courses are offered:

History of Education.—(a) Pre-Christian and mediæval education, with special emphasis on Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and mediæval culture, and their relation to institutional education. (b) Modern education, with special emphasis on the purposes, aims, and methods of elementary and secondary schools. How religious, political, economic, and social changes produce changes in educational content. Educational theory and practice contrasted; comparison of aims and methods.

The Science of Education.—The evolution of our school curriculum; the growth and gradual formation of a method of instruction; the purpose of the text-book; grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child; relation of the school to society.

Principles of Child-Study.—Growth of the child and its relation to the school; application of psychological principles; modern educational problems and school-room methods.

School Management.—The care of the child; arrangement of the course of study; the recitation; formalism in education; the school of today; conditions and needs in North Carolina.

History of Culture.—This course is given jointly by the departments of History and Education. The aim is to study the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, with special reference to political, social, and educational problems. Extended readings from sources, biographies, criticisms.

School Organization.—This course is primarily for the teachers of Durham County. The relation of the primary and the grammar school to the high school, and the high-school curriculum are considered.

EXPENSES

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	Low	Medium	High
Tuition.....	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room Rent.....	30.00	40.00	50.00
Board.....	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry.....	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books	10.00	15.00	20.00
<hr/>			
*Total.....	\$208.00	\$246.00	\$293.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term; all students in physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. The laboratory fees for courses in engineering are: Electrical Engineering (1),

*This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1910-11.

\$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering (2), \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering (1), \$1.00 a term; Surveying (1), \$1.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student. This fee is an assessment by the literary societies, but it is collected by the Treasurer of the College on or before March 1 of each year.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided, including single beds with springs, hair-mattresses, feather-pillows, washstand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes heat, water, electric lights and care of the room. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels.

Rooms may be signed for at any time during the year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the Registrar at his office on or before June 1. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before June 1 will be considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except by permission of the Registrar. Leaving one room and occupy-

ing another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room and who wish to change to another will be charged for the rent of the higher-priced room. All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in North Dormitory is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students the price will be \$175.00 a year, or \$58.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study-room and one bedroom of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

East Dormitory will be ready for occupancy at the opening of college in September. It contains sixty-two rooms, and each room will accommodate two students. When a room in this building is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. When a room is occupied by one student, the price is \$68.00 a year.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sub-let a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights is strictly forbidden. No student will be allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the College. Students violating this regulation will lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term and shall be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the

Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no condition will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one fourth on or before December 1, one fourth on or before March 1, and one fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no consideration will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college-year who has not settled all his bills with the college Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue, shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS.

EPWORTH BUILDING.

Epworth Building described on page 33 contains 75 rooms, and the prices range from \$18.50 to \$22.50 a term for a single occupant, and \$15.00 to \$17.50 a term for each occupant when occupied by two students.

NORTH DORMITORY

North Dormitory described on page 35 contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. The prices range from \$25.00 to \$75.00 per term for each occupant, according to the number of students in the suite.

EAST DORMITORY

East Dormitory will be completed by the opening of college in September. It contains sixty-two rooms, and will accommodate one hundred and twenty-four students. The charge for a room in this building will be \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$34.00 per term when occupied by one student.

BOARDING-HALL

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$3.00 per week.

In the Mary Duke Building board is \$3.50 per week.

There are also a number of private boarding-houses located near Trinity Park, in which board can be secured for \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for one year all necessary hospital-treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected with the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, bed, board, and nurse. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham, and is about a ten-minute

walk from Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students. A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES

HONORS

All students in the Freshmen and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject (not department) and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of Col. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, N. C. It is offered annually for the best essay on a subject suitable for treatment in literary English. The competition is open to any undergraduate of Trinity College taking a regular course. The competition is conducted under the following regulations:

(1) The President of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee

of three on the Baxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

(2) The committee shall secure recommendations of suitable subjects for the competition from members of the Faculty, and shall, before October 15th, announce publicly a list of acceptable subjects. A student may select a subject not so announced, but, in that case, his subject must be approved by the committee.

(3) Essays written in competition for the medal shall be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 15th. They shall not exceed ten thousand words in length.

(4) If, after consideration of all the essays submitted, the committee shall unanimously agree upon one as the best, the essay selected shall be awarded the medal. Otherwise, the committee shall decide upon the three leading essays, and send them, without the names of the writers, to a competent person or committee at some other college or university for decision as to the award of the prize.

(5) The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellence satisfactory to the committee.

(6) The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement day.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother, from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the

one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offers annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who is adjudged the best debater at the Sophomore debate.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1910-1911

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Clarence Shaw Warren.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Louis Isaac Jaffe.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Ernest Calvin Cheek.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—William Albert Cade.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Thomas Wilkinson.

Debater's Medal.—Giles Wesley Vick.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—William Ira Ward.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

HONORS IN BIOLOGY.—Weaver McTyeire Marr.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS.—Beale Jennings Faucette, Charles William Fulford, Bob Lee Phillips, Willis Smith.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ENGLISH.—Annie Hume Browning, James LaFayette Hutchison, Sarah Blanchard Smith, Claude Bascom West, Walter Brownlow West.

HIGHEST HONORS IN LATIN.—Sarah Blanchard Smith.

HONORS IN LATIN.—Matilda Osborne Michaels, Mary Melissa Tapp, Clarence Shaw Warren.

HONORS IN PHILOSOPHY.—William Tyndall Brothers.

SENIOR HONORS

Magna cum laude

Annie Hume Browning,
Charles William Fulford,
Phillip Jefferson Johnson,

Arthur Marcus Proctor,
Homer Lee Scott,
Sarah Blanchard Smith,

Weaver McTyeire Marr,	Claude Bascom West,
Matilda Osborne Michaels,	Walter Brownlow West,
Nathan Wright.	

SOPHOMORE HONORS

John Newton Aiken,	Ezekiel Jacob Londow,
Floyd Sheddann Bennett,	Mary Lillian Newman,
Paul Wesley Best,	Marshall Andrew Smith, Jr.,
Claudius Bertram Brinn,	Mary Loomis Smith,
Edwin Leigh Jones,	Annie Isabella West,
Annabel Lambeth,	Henry Lindsay Wilson.

FRESHMAN HONORS

Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	Kemp Prather Neal,
Maye Bowling,	Julian Arey Rand,
Lessie Lee Buchanan,	Junius Harris Rose,
David Wiley Fletcher,	Nettie Sue Tillett,
Estelle Flowers,	Robert Leslie Towe,
Quinton Holton,	Mary Uzzell,
Newman Ivey White.	

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Frank Nicholas Egerton, Jr.,	James LaFayette Hutchison,
Beale Jennings Faucette,	Phillip Jefferson Johnson,
Alfred Whitsett Horton,	Claude Bascom West.

At the close of the year 1909-1910 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

John Newton Aiken,	Ezekiel Jacob Londow,
Paul Wesley Best,	Mary Lillian Newman,
Mary Loomis Smith.	

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	Estelle Flowers,
Maye Bowling,	Quinton Holton,
Julian Arey Rand.	

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1910

Sunday, June 4, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 6, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by the Reverend William J. Dawson, D. D., Massachusetts.

Tuesday, June 6, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by President John C. Kilgo.

Tuesday, June 6, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 7, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises: Commencement Address by the Honorable Charles Nagel, Washington, D. C.; Conferring of Degrees.

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED

MASTERS OF ARTS

Gilmer Körner, A. B. (Trinity),
Milo Eber Pearson, A. B. (Nebraska Wesleyan University),
Gilmer Siler, A. B. (Trinity).

BACHELORS OF ARTS

Edward Clayton Ashby,	Bob Lee Phillips,
William Tyndall Brothers,	Arthur Marcus Proctor,
Annie Hume Browning,	Philip Ballentine Rand,
Thomas Daniel Chatham,	Homer Lee Scott,
Clyde Newbold Crawford,	Sarah Blanchard Smith,
Charles Elmore Crook,	Willis Smith,
George Milton Daniel,	Ernest Ralston Stephenson,
Beale Jennings Faucette,	William Sinclair Stewart,
Charles William Fulford,	Carolyn Clarke Tuggle,
Mary Maude Hurley,	Mary Melissa Tapp,
James LaFayette Hutchison,	Clarence Shaw Warren,
Phillip Jefferson Johnson,	Claude Bascom West,
Robert Gaffney Laney,	Walter Brownlow West,
Weaver McTyeire Marr,	Romulus A. Whitaker, Jr.,
Edwin Seagle McIntosh,	Thomas Wilkinson,
Matilda Osborne Michaels,	Nathan Wright.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

William Tyndall Brothers.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
"The African Cross."	
Arthur Marcus Proctor.....	Coachella, Cal.
"Watchman, What of the Night?"	
Clarence Shaw Warren.....	Lynchburg, Tenn.
"The Classics and Citizenship."	
Thomas Wilkinson.....	Augusta, Ga.
"The Galilean in Modern Life."	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS

Giles Wesley Vick, Chief.

Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	William Henry Muse, Jr.,
Robert Gregg Cherry,	Baxter Boone Slaughter,
Walter Lee Johnson,	Wester Ghio Suiter.

MARSHALS

Henry Grady Hedrick, Chief.

Perry Lane Gaston,	Walter Glasgow Sheppard,
John Albert Hornaday, Jr.,	John McCrary Thompson,
Thomas Peoples Pace,	Henry Lindsay Wilson.

ROLL OF STUDENTS

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Aldridge, Fred Soule,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Bonner, Alexander Montague,	Aurora,	North Carolina
A. B. (Guilford), Law.		
Daniel, George Milton,	Roanoke Rapids,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), English, German, Education, History.		
Doss, Henry Clay,	Corpus Christi,	Texas
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Egerton, Frank Nicholas, Jr.,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, Physics, Biology.		
Faucette, Beale Jennings,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), English, History, French, German.		
Flowers, Claude Marshall,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Gantt, Robert Melville,	Belwood,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Goldstein, Robert Calman,	Asheville,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Herbin, Leonidas,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Horton, Alfred Whitsett,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Hutchison, James LaFayette,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), English, German, Philosophy.		

Johnson, Phillip Jefferson,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Mathematics, Physics, German, Biology.		
Knight, Edgar Wallace,	Aulander,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education, German, History.		
Lockhart, Walter Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Richardson, Sanford Amon,	Monroe,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Smith, Willis,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Templeton, Alfred Jones,	Cary,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Templeton, Jas. McPherson, Jr.	Cary,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Underwood, Samuel Bobbitt,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
West, Claude Bascom,	Wadesboro,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Economics, Philosophy, German, Education.		

SENIOR CLASS

Adams, Hugh Bandy,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Babbitt, Emma,	Bayboro,	North Carolina
Bell, William Raymond,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brinn, Joseph Edward,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Bruce, Mabel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cheek, Ernest Calvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Courtney, Jefferson Beery,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Deloatch, Willie Starr,	Creeksville,	North Carolina
Elliott, Thomas Graham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ferguson, Robert Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina

Fisher, Clyde Olin,	Cary,	North Carolina
Gaston, Woodfin Grady,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Gladstein, Fannie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gregg, Benjamin Gause, Jr.,	Florence,	South Carolina
Hanes, Phillip Franklin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Hedrick, Henry Grady,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Hunter, Henry Reid,	Eliot,	North Carolina
Hurley, Bernard Talmage,	Wadeville,	North Carolina
Hutchings, Chesley Martin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Isley, Mabel Bertha,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Jaffe, Louis Isaac,	South Boston,	Virginia
Kiker, Paul Jones,	Polkton,	North Carolina
Körner, Russell DeLessepp,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Laten, James Thomas,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
Matton, William George,	High Point,	North Carolina
Miller, James Herbert,	Winfall,	North Carolina
Proctor, Baxter Gray,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Tuttle, Mattie Lou Ola,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Vick, Giles Wesley,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Vickers, Thurman Gomez,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wade, Ethel Myrick,	Durham,	North Carolina

JUNIOR CLASS

Aiken, John Newton,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Allison, Eugene,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Allison, William Hix, Jr.,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Barringer, David,	Craven,	North Carolina

Bennett, Floyd Sheddan,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Best, Paul Wesley,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Branch, Rosa Virginia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brinn, Claudius Bertram,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Brower, Alfred Smith,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brown, Wiley James,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Byrd, Albert DeWitt,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Bundy, Edgar Everett,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Cherry, Robert Gregg,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Constable, Palmer Norton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cooper, Frank Pitt,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Currin, James Madison, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Currin, Randolph,	Durham,	North Carolina
Darden, Oscar Bruton,	Fremont,	North Carolina
Duke, Blanche,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edwards, Robert Grandison Lee,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Eller, Wade Edward,	Clifton,	North Carolina
Epps, Luther Macon,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Gantt, Gamewell Duncan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Gorham, Lucile Churchill,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Gorham, Mary Rishton,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Green, Florence Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Bessie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Yeddie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hege, Ed Luther,	Clemmons,	North Carolina
Heitman, Polly,	Trinity,	North Carolina

Herndon, Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Houston, Benjamin Herriott,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Howard, James Mauney,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hutchins, Blanche,	Durham,	North Carolina
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex,	North Carolina
Jones, Edwin Leigh,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jones, Leonidas Merritt,	Durham,	North Carolina
Knott, Allan Thurman,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Lambeth, Annabel,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Lee, George Samuel, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lee, James Allen,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Londow, Ezekiel Jacob,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Mangum, Julia Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Ruby Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCoy, Haliburton,	Asheville,	North Carolina
McCullen, Emma Bryan,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Henry Alexander,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Moore, Vernon Andrew,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Morgan, Clinton Wilkins,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Muse, William Henry, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newman, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Patterson, Rutherford McKinney, Greer,		South Carolina
Pope, Ralph Aikin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Ethel Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
Puryear, Leslie Atkins,	Paducah,	Kentucky
Rogers, Daisy Rebecca,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rozzelle, Clarence Excell,	Mount Holly,	North Carolina

Scott, Lura Anna,	Concord,	North Carolina
Scott, William Lee,	Riverside,	North Carolina
Sheppard, Walter Glasgow,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Smith, Marshall Andrew, Jr.,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Smith, Mary Loomis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Taylor, Harden Franklin,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Thompson, Helen,	Macon,	North Carolina
Wells, Roscoe Bryant,	Tomotla,	North Carolina
West, Annie Isabella,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wrenn, Lizzie Taylor,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Young, Willie Rosaline,	Durham,	North Carolina

 SOPHOMORE CLASS

Alderman, Sidney Sherrill,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Angier, Samuel Jones,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bowling, Maye,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brown, David Hamilton,	Cowarts,	North Carolina
Buchanan, Lessie Lee,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Byrd, Arnold Wesley,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Cade, William Albert,	Kipling,	North Carolina
Cheek, Thomas Leonard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Coltrane, Lester Durrett, Jr.,	Concord,	North Carolina
Conley, Byron,	Marion,	North Carolina
Dennis, Henry Arnold,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Dillard, James Hutzler,	Spartanburg,	South Carolina
Duncan, William Benjamin, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Durham, Carney Eugene,	Chapel Hill,	North Carolina

Edens, Mary,	Pembroke,	North Carolina
Edens, Walter Marie,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Fletcher, David Wiley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Flowers, Estelle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Foushee, Charlie Carlyle,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Gantt, Sam Jones,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Godfrey, Colton Alexander,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Harbison, Ernest Sam Jones,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Harbinson, John William Laxton,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Hardee, David Lyddall,	Stem,	North Carolina
Hayes, Henry Augustus, Jr.,	Winston,	North Carolina
Hayman, Lewis DeMaro,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Hege, John Roy,	Clemmons,	North Carolina
Henderson, Russell Spain,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Holton, Quinton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hundley, Lucile,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hurley, Leonard Burwell,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Hyatt, Horace Bluin,	Whittier,	North Carolina
Isley, Ada Belle,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Johnson, George,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kilgo, Fannie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Don Raymond,	High Point,	North Carolina
Lane, Daniel,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Lee, Thomas William,	Gates,	North Carolina
Maddox, Daniel Wheeler Vorhees,	High Point,	North Carolina
Markham, Susan Tyree,	Durham,	North Carolina
Marr, Samuel Wade,	Bryson City,	North Carolina

McClees, Edward Chadwick,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, Kemp Prather,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Pace, Thomas Peoples,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Perry, George Washington, Jr.,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Petty, Pannie Augusta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Porter, Hubbard Braxton,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Rand, Julian Arey,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Ratcliff, Hubert McRae,	McFarland,	North Carolina
Ray, Frank Reid,	Spray,	North Carolina
Rose, Junius Harris,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Slaughter, Baxter Boone,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Spruce, George Thomas,	Chatham,	Virginia
Stanback, Walter Little,	Mount Gilead,	North Carolina
Starnes, Charles Fulton,	Candler,	North Carolina
Stuart, Luther,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Suiter, Wester Ghio,	Garysburg,	North Carolina
Summey, Thomas Johnson,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Taliaferro, Gladys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Terrell, Fred William,	Ansonville,	North Carolina
Thompson, John McCrary,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Tillett, Nettie Sue,	Durham,	North Carolina
Towe, Robert Leslie,	Winfall,	North Carolina
Trivette, Eugene,	Harmony,	North Carolina
Waggoner, Clarence Taylor,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee
Walters, Thomas Jenkins,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Warlick, Eli,	Newton,	North Carolina
Warlick, George Andrew,	Newton,	North Carolina

White, Caleb Wayland,	Hertford,	North Carolina
White, Newman Ivey,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Wyche, Thomas Troy,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Wynn, John Peter,	Enfield,	North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS

Anderson, Robert Banks,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Andrews, Lillie Clare,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Andrews, Melvin Brainerd,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Ashby, Lafayette William,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Barbee, Clyde Barclay, Jr.,	Raleigh	North Carolina
Barbour, Luther Howerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bernhard, Durward,	Barnesville,	Ohio
Blanchard, William Preston,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Bordeaux, Addie Elizabeth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Borden, Sydnor Jerman,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Bost, William Ira,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Boyd, William Henry,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Bridgers, Ben Coles,	Conway,	North Carolina
Brooks, Ralph Elbert,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Brown, Percival Augustine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bullock, Harvey Reade,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Burrus, Charles Andrew,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Cameron, Alton Monroe,	Vass,	North Carolina
Cannon, James, Jr.,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Carden, Leo Julian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Carroll, John Burroughs,	Asheville,	North Carolina

Carter, Edward Milton,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Clarke, James Francis,	Whitsett,	North Carolina
Clark, Minnie Leigh,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Cordle, Charles Guy,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Covington, William Braxton,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Crabtree, Charles Eton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dalton, Benjamin Franklin,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Davis, Charles Wilson,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Davis, Jedith Roan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Davis, William Baxter,	Bostic,	North Carolina
Dozier, Riley Clarence,	South Mills,	North Carolina
Durham, Earnest Creasy,	Roscoe,	North Carolina
Ellis, Frank Alberson,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ellis, Swannanoa Gertrude,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Elliott, Frank Worth,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Everton, Thomas Zachariah Bray,	Punta Gorda,	Florida
Farrar, Walter Gaston,	Apex,	North Carolina
Fayssoux, John Irvine,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Garrett, Charles Grady,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Gaston, Harley Black,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Gill, Thomas Jeffreys, Jr.,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Grady, Eugene Gorham,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Greene, Garland Vestal,	Yadkin College,	North Carolina
Griswold, William Shepard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hall, Margaret Allen,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Harrell, Peyton Keith,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Hayes, Wayland Jackson,	Ashboro	North Carolina

Henley, Aldress Hurrell,	Harmony,	North Carolina
Hill, Harry Belmont,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Hill, Rowland Braxton,	Rich Square,	North Carolina
Hines, Ward Blair,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Hix, Milton Rone,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Holland, Samuel Otho,	New Hill,	North Carolina
Howerton, Ila Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hughes, Clifton Elroy,	Old Trap,	North Carolina
Hyland, William David,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Ivey, William Roy,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Jeffreys, Flossie Lyon,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Sanford Swindell,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Johnson, Clement Moorman,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Jones, Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Roland Leigh,	Fairfield,	North Carolina
Jones, Caddie Eunice,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Elizabeth Evelyn,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Jordan, Samuel Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kimball, Godfrey Click,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Kitchin, Luther Mills,	Scotland Neck,	North Carolina
Lassiter, Mahlon,	George,	North Carolina
Lineberger, Henry Otis,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Linney, Joseph Turner,	Hiddenite,	North Carolina
Long, Ira Clinton,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Long, Neal Clifford,	Davidson,	North Carolina
Love, John Adams,	Locust,	North Carolina

Lowe, William Graham,	Woodard,	North Carolina
Lucas, Robert Theodore,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Lutz, John Ogburn,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Maddox, Houston Almond,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Josephine Belle,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Martin, John Boone,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Matthews, Robert,	Winton,	North Carolina
Mayes, Herman Bertrand,	Franklin,	Kentucky
McCracken, James Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCullen, William Lawrence,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Katie Lee,	Maxton,	North Carolina
McMahan, William Hampton,	Cana,	North Carolina
Meyer, Willie,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Miller, Charles Ivey,	New London,	North Carolina
Montgomery, James Benjamin,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Montgomery, John Christopher,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Moon, John Thomas,	Chatham,	Virginia
Morris, Carrie Esther,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Morton, Mamie Evie,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Murray, Robert Browning,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nelson, James Lee, Jr.,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Noell, Emma,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ott, Frederick Onan,	St. Matthews,	South Carolina
Page, Hugh Alexander,	Clayton,	North Carolina
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Parker, Albea Swindell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parsons, William Herbert,	Covington,	North Carolina

Patterson, Smith Kay,	Concord,	North Carolina
Pearce, Oscar Allan,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Phillips, Oscar Hugh,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Pleasants, Milton Raymond,	Cary,	North Carolina
Powell, Hodgie Duke,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, James Marshall, Jr.,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Pratt, David Welford,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Radford, Raleigh Arthur,	Cane River,	North Carolina
Renfro, John Oscar,	Burnsville,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Anna Laurie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rochelle, Talmage Vernon,	High Point,	North Carolina
Roper, James Hunter,	Washington,	Dist. Columbia
Ruark, Bryant Whittfield,	Southport,	North Carolina
Ruark, Mary,	Southport,	North Carolina
Ruark, William Thomas,	Southport,	North Carolina
Saint George, Annie Elizabeth,	Southport,	North Carolina
Secrest, Edgar Lee,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Secrest, John Robinson,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Sharp, William Brooks,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Sherrill, Paul McCloud,	Spencer,	North Carolina
Sherrod, Henry Lambert,	High Point,	North Carolina
Sherrod, William Archibald,	High Point,	North Carolina
Sinclair, Mildred Shields,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Smart, Laxton Cleveland,	Fair View,	North Carolina
Smith, Harry Cleveland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Lizzie May,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Smith, Sallie,	Fairmont,	North Carolina

Smith, Sidney Rufus,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Smith, William Fletcher,	Riverside,	South Carolina
Snow, George Key	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Snow, Richard Wright,	Durham,	North Carolina
Spence, Talmage,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Stanback, Jeffrey Franklin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Starnes, William Foster,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Steele, John Albert,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Taylor, Dyer,	Hendersonville,	North Carolina
Terrell, Marvin Clayton,	Ansonville,	North Carolina
Thigpen, Harry Gordon,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Thompson, Forbes F.,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Thompson, Mary Montgomery,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Thompson, Minnie Etta,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Tillett, Laura Augusta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Veasey, Maggie Alvis,	Lyons,	North Carolina
Venable, Paul Carrington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Vick, Emily Pauline,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Webb, Oliver Thomas,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Webster, Ben Hill,	Madison,	North Carolina
Wescott, Mary Yeula,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
Whisenant, Winfred,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Whitaker, William Edgar,	Durham,	North Carolina
Whitmore, James Harry,	Richmond,	Virginia
Wilkins, Flora Excelle,	Lyons,	North Carolina
Williamson, Julian Carr,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Wilson, William Albert, Jr.,	Trade,	Tennessee

Wood, Genevieve Clare,	Ocala,	Florida
Woodard, Moses Washington, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Wooten, Elmer Simmons,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Worthy, Alex,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Wrinkle, Vance Elmer,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Young, Calvin Frank,	Wilson,	North Carolina

FIRST YEAR SPECIAL

Jones, Lucy Emogene,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
----------------------	-------------	----------------

SCHOOL OF LAW

FIRST YEAR

Bonner, Alexander Montague,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Bryan, Frank Ravens,	Washington,	North Carolina
Gantt, Robert Melvin,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Horton, Alfred Whitsett,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hurley, Bolivar Steadman,	Troy,	North Carolina
Richardson, Sanford Amon,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Smith, Willis,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR

Dunn, William Burwell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Flowers, Claude Marshall,	Durham,	North Carolina
Goldstein, Robert Calman,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Herbin, Leonidas,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Körner, Gilmer,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Lockhart, Walter Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Payne, Abner Trenton,	Taylorsville,	North Carolina
Templeton, Alfred James,	Cary,	North Carolina
Templeton, James McPherson, Jr.,	Cary,	North Carolina

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

EXTENSION COURSES

Anderson, Jacob Marcus,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Bailey, Loula,	Gorman, R. 1,	North Carolina
Ball, Lily Morton,	Bahama,	North Carolina
Barbee, Henry Clyde,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Barbee, Bettie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Belvin, Prudence Timesia,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Belvin, Mozelle,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Blue, Flora,	Efland,	North Carolina
Bragg, Beulah,	Gorman, R. 1,	North Carolina
Brown, Grace Victoria,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Brown, Annie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Bullard, Marie Louise,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Carpenter, Adolphus Marcellus,	Durham, R. 4,	North Carolina
Clement, Annie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Council, Bettie,	Apex,	North Carolina
Crews, Mattie Eunice,	Stem, R. 1,	North Carolina
Ellis, Iver,	Durham,	North Carolina
Faucette, Julia Westbrook,	Durham,	North Carolina
Flintom, Nannie Elizabeth,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Garrard, Lorena,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Green, Allene Benton,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Green, Vergie Estelle,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina
Hammet, Emma Caroline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hall, Willie Thomas,	Rougemont,	North Carolina

Hargrave, Lee Lyndon,	West Durham, North Carolina
Hargrave, Edna Lee,	West Durham, North Carolina
Herndon, Corinna,	Durham, R. 7, North Carolina
Holloway, Lillian,	Gorman, North Carolina
Horton, Lola Barbee,	Durham, North Carolina
Husketh, Sadie Junius,	Durham, R. 4, North Carolina
Jones, Nan,	Stem, R. 1, North Carolina
Latta, Lola Alston,	West Durham, North Carolina
Lindsey, Katie,	Durham, North Carolina
Lowrey, Annie Laurie,	Kernersville, North Carolina
Lyon, Lorena Elkanah,	Bahama, North Carolina
Mann, Miriam Tucker,	Durham, North Carolina
Mann, Annie Lee,	West Durham, North Carolina
McLean, L. L.,	Durham, R. 2, North Carolina
Michaels, Matilda Osborne,	Durham, North Carolina
Moring, Lelia O'Kelly,	Windsor, Virginia
Neal, Eva,	W.Durham, R. 1, North Carolina
Nixon, Joseph Robert,	Bahama, North Carolina
Owen, Annie Jessica,	Durham, R. 4, North Carolina
Owen, Hattie Craddock,	West Durham, North Carolina
Phillips, William Kearney,	Riley, North Carolina
Pigg, Nannie Ellen,	Madison, North Carolina
Royall, Evelyn Pritchard,	East Durham, North Carolina
Sanford, Sue,	East Durham, North Carolina
Satterthwaite, Katherine Elizabeth,	Ransomville, North Caro.
Satterthwaite, Maud Ruth,	Ransomville, North Carolina
Sawyer, Lida May,	Belhaven, North Carolina

Shaw, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Shields, Madge,	Durham, R. 5,	North Carolina
Shipp, Lila,	Nelson,	North Carolina
Sorrell, Margaret Holloway,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sugg, Elizabeth Margaret,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Suitt, Spencer Marion,	Durham, R. 4,	North Carolina
Suitt, Minnie B.,	Durham, R. 4,	North Carolina
Thomas, Sallie Cross,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Thompson, Ethel Frances,	Durham,	North Carolina
Thompson, Ida Sallie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Nell,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Vickers, Sallie,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina
Weatherly, Addison Cicero,	Gorman, R. 1,	North Carolina
Wescott, Laura Chadwick,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
White, Lillian Marie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Winstead, Nellie Dean,	Durham,	North Carolina
Young, Lela Daisy,	East Durham,	North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

The Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898,
and is controlled by the Trustees of
Trinity College.

*A brief account of this institution is appended here. The
full catalogue of the School will be sent on
application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. B., A. M., PH. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:

SAMUEL BOBBITT UNDERWOOD, A. B.,
ENGLISH AND BIBLE.

MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
SCIENCE AND MODERN LANGUAGES.

EDGAR WALLACE KNIGHT, A. B.,
HISTORY.

HENRY CLAY DOSS, A. B.,
LATIN.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

HUBBARD BRAXTON PORTER,
PENMANSHIP.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dining Hall, and a cottage. The Bivins Hall is the new dormitory. Its rooms are in suites, each suite consisting of a study, a bedroom with single beds, lavatory, and clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the school have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 13, 1911.

COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are expected to room and board on the campus. The

rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished, and comfortable. Board may be secured at from \$11.00 to \$15.00 per month. Rooms in the Branson and Lanier halls are \$10.00, \$12.50, and \$15.00 a term; in the Bivins Hall the suites are \$20.00 a term if the suite has three occupants, and \$27.50 a term if there are only two.

EXPENSES

The school-year consists of two terms. A fairly correct estimate of all necessary expenses for a single term may be derived from the following table:

Matriculation fee.....	\$ 2.50 to	\$ 2.50
Library fee.....	2.00 to	2.00
Gymnasium fee.....	1.50 to	1.50
Tuition fee.....	20.00 to	20.00
Room rent.....	10.00 to	27.50
Damage fee.....	.50 to	1.00
Hospital fee.....	.50 to	.50
Board.....	49.50 to	67.50
Laundry.....	5.00 to	6.00
Society fee (payable to societies).....	1.00 to	1.00
	<u>\$92.50</u>	<u>\$129.50</u>

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees 36

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors 19

Associate Professor 1

Assistant Professors 7

Instructors and Assistants 7

Library Staff 5

Registrar and Assistants 7

Total 46

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters 7

Total Number of Teachers and Officers..... 53

STUDENTS

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates 22

Seniors 31

Juniors 69

Sophomores 72

Freshmen 161

Special Students 1

Total 356

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

Second Year	9
First Year	8
<hr/>	
Total	17

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work, Secondary Education	68
---	----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors	47
Upper Middle	65
Lower Middle	48
Juniors	22
<hr/>	

Total	182
Grand Total	623
Deduct for Students Counted Twice	12
<hr/>	

Total Number of Students	611
--------------------------------	-----

INDEX

Absences —	
From Classes	106
From the City	108
Before and After the Christmas Holidays..	108
Accredited Schools	59
Admission to College —	
Committee on	18
General Regulations for.....	44
Requirements for	45
To Advanced Standing	44
By Certificate	44
To Special Courses	59
Aid to Worthy Young Men	140
Alumni Association	117
Annual Address —	
Before the Alumni Association	117, 171
Commencement	171
Baccalaureate	171
Archive	137
Athletic Council	127
Athletics, Committee on	18
Athletics, Eligibility Rules	129
Athletic Fields	116
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation	107
Astronomy, Description of Courses	99
Auditorium	34
Avera Biblical Lectures	135
Benefactor's Day	136
Biblical Literature —	
Avera School of	39
Description of Courses	87

Biology —	
Description of Courses	95
Laboratory of	115
Boarding Halls	165
Botany	95
Buildings —	
Washington Duke Building, West Wing...	32
Crowell Science Building	33
Epworth Building	33
Mary Duke Building	34
Craven Memorial Hall	34
Angier Duke Gymnasium	34
Library Building	35
North Dormitory	35
Pavilion	36
East Dormitory	36
Residences	36
Calendar	5
Certificate, Admission by	44
Chapel, Devotional Exercises in	103
Charter of the College	24
Chemistry —	
Requirements for Admission	54
Description of Courses	97
Laboratory of Department of	115
Christmas Vacation	5, 108
Chronicle	137
Civic Celebration	136
Classical Club	127
Class Memorials	42
Class Standing	103
College Year	102
Commencement —	
Time of	6
Program of	171
Appointments for	172
Committees —	
Executive of the Board of Trustees	9, 29
Of the Faculty	18

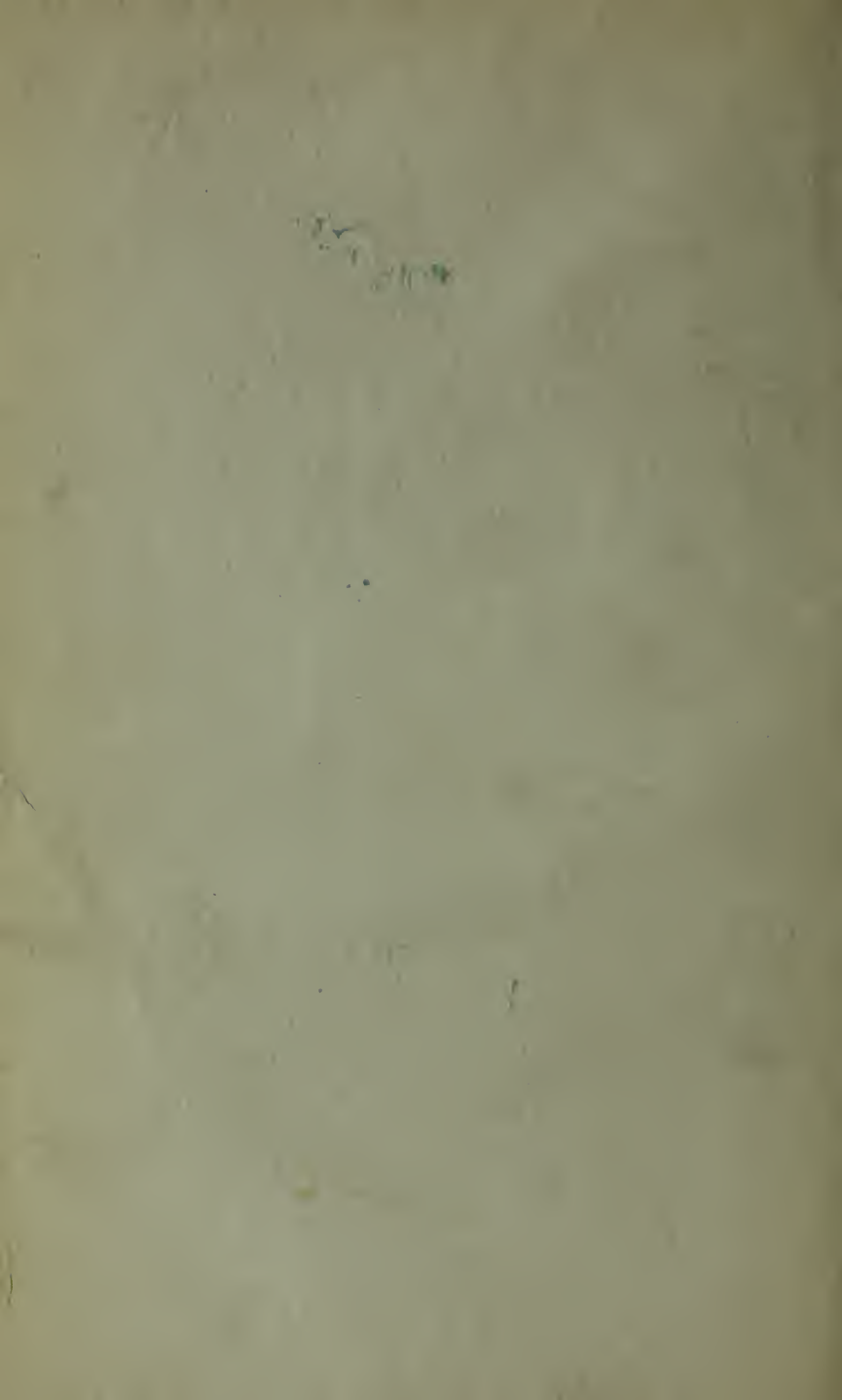
Conditioned Students	58
Conditions, Regulations Regarding	104
Constitution and By-Laws —	
Of Trinity College	27
Of Alumni Associations	118
Courses of Instruction —	
Description of	67
Arrangement into Groups	43, 61
General Statement	43
Committee on	18
Special	43
Debate Council	124
Debates, Public	125
Deficiency in College Work	104
Degrees —	
Of Bachelor of Arts	43, 61
Of Master of Arts	43, 66
Degrees Conferred in 1910	171
Deutscher Verein	73, 126
Donations to the College	37
Dormitories	33, 35
Drawing, Mechanical	91
Economics	84
Education —	
Courses in Department of	99
School of	153
Faculty	153
Expenses in School of	156
Election of Faculty and Officers	31
Electives	62, 64
Endowment	37
Engineering —	
Civil	93
Electrical	92
Mechanical	92
English —	
Requirements for Admission	46
Description of Courses	70
Entrance, Time of	102

Examinations —	
Entrance	44
Intermediate and Final	104
Joint Entrance Examinations	60
Expenses	160
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	135
Fees	160
Fortnightly Club	127
Fraternities	132
French —	
Requirements for Admission	54
Description of Courses	75
General Regulations	102
Geology, Description of Courses	97
German —	
Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	73
Glee-Club and Orchestra	131
Graduates, Instruction for	43
Graduate Students, Roll of	173
Greek —	
Requirements for Admission	52
Description of Courses	67
Groups of Studies	43, 61
Gymnasium—	
The Angier Duke	34
Attendance upon	115
Hanes Athletic Field	116
Heath Scholarships	41
History and Government of College	19
History —	
Requirements for Admission	45
Description of Courses	80
Historical Society	123
Publications of	137
Historical Museum	112
Holidays	5

Honors —	
Requirements for	167
Award of	169
Hygiene	97
Inaugural Exercises, Programme of	134
Infirmary	165
Italian	75
Laboratory —	
Biological	115
Chemical	115
Electrical	114
Physical	113
Latin —	
Requirements for Admission	51
Description of Courses	68
Law, School of —	
Faculty	142
Foundation	143
Admission to	143
Courses of Instruction	144
Degrees	144
Tuition and Fees	145
Library of	151
Lectures —	
Regulations Regarding	108
Avera Biblical	135
Faculty	135
Library —	
Building	35
Committee on	18
Library and Reading Room	110
Additions to	111
Anne Roney Collection	40, 110
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	40, 110
Long Collection in Economics	40
Law	151
Literary Societies	121
Loan Funds	42, 139
Logic,	77

Marks	104
Material Equipment	110
Matriculation	102
Master's Degree	43, 66
Mathematics —	
Requirements for Admission	51
Description of Courses	89
Mechanical Drawing	90
Mechanics	92
Medals	169
Metaphysics	80
Ministerial Students	140
Museums —	
Historical	112
Natural History	113
Officers —	
Of Board of Trustees	9, 27
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	16
Of Administration	16, 29
Opening, Time of	5, 102
Oratorical Contests	126
Payments to the College	163
Philosophy, Description of Courses	77
Physical Culture	34, 101
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission	54
Physics —	
Requirements for Admission	53
Description of Courses	93
Laboratory of	113
Political Economy, Description of Courses	84
Political Science	84
Press Club	132
Privileged Students	140
Publications of the College	134
Prizes	169
Psychology	77
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week	103
Registration	102

Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	103
Reports	109
Requirements for Admission	45
Residences	36
Roll of Students	173
Romance Languages	75
Rooms, Charges for	161
Sanitation	97
Schedule, Committee on	18
Science Club	123
Scholarships —	
Description of	41, 138
Holders of	170
Secret Societies —	
Fraternities	132
“Tombs”	133
“9019”	133
Sickness	165
Social Science	84
South Atlantic Quarterly	136
Spanish	75
Special Students, Admission of	59
Special Courses	43
Student Advisory Board	132
Summary of Students	197
Tennis Association	132
Tennis Courts	116
Trinity Park	32
Trinity Park School	193
Trustees —	
Board of	9, 25
Executive Committee of	9, 28
Duties of	27
Tuition	143
Washington Duke Memorial Statue	40
Watts Hospital	165
Women, Admission of	37
Young Men’s Christian Association	121
Zoölogy	95



C
885 H
1911/12

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

Trinity College



1911-1912

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

Trinity College

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1911-1912



DURHAM, N. C.

PRESS OF THE SEEMAN PRINTERY

1912

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	15
COMMITTEES OF FACULTY.....	17
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.....	18
TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS.....	31
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	36
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	43
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	44
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	61
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	67
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	104
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	112
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	119
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	137
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	140
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	144
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.....	156
EXPENSES.....	163
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	170
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1911.....	174
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	177
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	199
SUMMARY.....	203
INDEX.....	205

COLLEGE CALENDAR

1912

- Sept. 11. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 11-12. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 11. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 13. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 22. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Thursday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 28. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 20. Friday—1 p. m.—Christmas recess begins.

1913

- Jan. 3. Friday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 18. Saturday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 1. Saturday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Saturday—Washington's Birthday—Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 1. Saturday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Mar. 21. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- Apr. 15. Tuesday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven prize.
- April 15. Tuesday—Last day for presenting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- May 1. Thursday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year.

- | | |
|------|---|
| May | 20. Tuesday—Final examinations begin. |
| June | 1. Sunday—President's address to graduating class. |
| June | 2. Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 3. Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon. |
| June | 3. Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 3. Tuesday evening—Graduating orations. |
| June | 4. Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises. |

1912

1913

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

FEBRUARY

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29		

AUGUST

					1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	

FEBRUARY

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	

MARCH

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

SEPTEMBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

MARCH

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

APRIL

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

OCTOBER

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

APRIL

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

MAY

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

NOVEMBER

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

MAY

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

JUNE

					1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

DECEMBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

JUNE

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OFFICERS

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Secretary	Durham,	N. C.
J. A. GRAY, Treasurer	Winston,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1913

BISHOP J. C. KILGO	Durham,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE	Raleigh,	N. C.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY	Concord,	N. C.
Dr. E. C. REGISTER	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70	Monroe,	N. C.
----------------------------	---------	-------

REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	New Bern,	N. C.
REV. PLATO T. DURHAM, '95.....	Winston,	N. C.
*REV. F. A. BISHOP.....	Dunn,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1915

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. FRANK M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Oxford,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, '78.....	Wilson,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1917

MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, Jr.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Shelby,	N. C.
DR. J. HOWELL WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
DR. DRED PEACOCK, '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

*Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

President and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford ; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard ; LL. D., Wofford and
Southwestern.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate United States Naval Academy ; A. M., Trinity.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

Lecturer in the Department of Biblical Literature,

A. M., Wofford ; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon ;
LL. D., Tulane.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Dean and Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity ; Ph. D., Yale.

ARTHUR HERBERT MERITT,

Professor of Greek,

A. B., Wesleyan University ; Leipsic, 1894-5.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

Professor of Physics,

A. B., Trinity ; A. M., Tulane ; M. S., University of New York ;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity ; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,

Ph. B., Cornell ; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8 ; Ph. D.,
Columbia.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,

A. B., A. M., Yale ; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,

A. B., Wofford ; A. M., Trinity and Harvard ; Harvard, 1901-3 ;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,

A. B., Wofford ; The University of Chicago, 1900-2 ; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

Dean of Law School and Professor of Law.

ROBERT PERCY READE,

Associate Professor of Law,

A. B., Trinity ; LL. B., University of Michigan.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,

A. B., A. M., Trinity ; Ph. D., Columbia.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,
Professor of the History and Science of Education,
 A. B., Trinity.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics,
 A. B., A. M., Trinity ; Columbia, 1907-8.

JULIAN BLANCHARD,
Professor of Engineering,
 A. B., Trinity ; A. M., Columbia.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,
Professor of English,
 A. B., University of Nashville ; A. M., Ph. D., The University of
 Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,
Assistant Professor of Latin,
 A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University ; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,
Assistant Professor of History,
 A. B., Washington Christian College ; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins
 University.

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,
Assistant Professor of English,
 A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,
Assistant Professor of Chemistry,
 A. B., Haverford ; M. S., University of Florida ; Harvard, 1905-6.

ARTHUR LEWIS McCOBB,

Assistant Professor of Modern Languages,

A. B., Bowdoin ; A. M., Harvard ; Berlin and Sorbonne, 1906-7.

FRANKLIN NUTTING PARKER, D. D.,

Avera Professor of Biblical Literature.

JAMES CRAWFORD BIGGS,

Professor of Law,

Ph. B., University of North Carolina ; Judge, Superior Court
of North Carolina, 1906-11.

WILBUR WADE CARD,

Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,

A. B., Trinity ; Harvard, 1900-1 ; Graduate Sargent Normal School
of Physical Education.

BEALE JENNINGS FAUCETTE,

Assistant in English,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

WEAVER McTYEIRE MARR,

Assistant in Biology,

A. B., Trinity.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK,

Assistant in History,

A. B., Trinity.

LOOMIS FRANKLIN KLUTZ,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Washington and Lee University ; B. O., Valparaiso University.

ALFRED HARRISON BINGHAM,

Assistant in Mechanical Drawing,

Graduate Rochester Athenaeum and Mechanics Institute.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
President.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,
Dean of the College.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
Dean of the School of Law.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Secretary to the Corporation.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
Treasurer and Registrar.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,
Librarian.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of Museum.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,
Assistant Treasurer.

WILLIAM HENRY MUSE, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

TRINITY COLLEGE

JOHN WILLIAM HARBISON,
Assistant to the Librarian.

FRED WILLIAM TERRELL,
Assistant to the Librarian.

NEWMAN IVEY WHITE,
Assistant to the Librarian.

HENRY AUGUSTUS HAYES, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

HENRY LINDSAY WILSON,
Assistant to the Treasurer.

CALEB WAYLAND WHITE,
Assistant to the Registrar.

PAUL HENRY NORTH,
Assistant to the Registrar.

WILLIAM ISLER WOOTEN,
Assistant to the Librarian.

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS, GATES.

SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, BLANCHARD.

ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, BROOKS.

LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WILSON.

PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, GILL, MCCOBB.

PUBLICATION

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE.

EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS

PROFESSORS CRANFORD, PARKER, SPENCE.

HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS MERITT, WOLFE, WILSON.

STUDENT-LIFE

PROFESSORS BROOKS, WILSON, CRANFORD.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS GILL, GLASSON, MARKHAM.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., was chosen principal of this school, which position he held from 1838 to 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and Rev. B. Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850, the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina, as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the

previous year and authorized the institution to confer degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854, a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of this action of the Conference, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861 to 1865, the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President Craven resigned in 1863, and Prof. W. T. Ganna-

way was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended in April of that year, and was not re-opened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Prof. W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected President in 1883, which position he resigned in December, 1884, when Prof. J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of removing the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the state. The Board of Trustees, on May 7, 1889, passed the following resolutions:

Resolved (1). That after mature and prayerful consideration we believe it best for the interest of Methodism in North Carolina, and the cause of God, to move Trinity College to some prominent center within this State: *Provided*, There shall be tendered to this Board a proper guarantee of a suitable site, with buildings on it, of at least equal value, and as well suited for the uses of the College as those on the present site.

Resolved (2). That a committee of five be appointed to carry out the true intent of the above resolution, and report to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

At a meeting of the Trustees held in Greensboro, N. C., November 30, 1889, the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved (1). That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College accept the offer of the citizens of Raleigh to erect a college building on the site designated, said building to be according to the plans and specifications mentioned in their offer.

Resolved (2). That we recommend the N. C. Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, to authorize the removal of Trinity College in accordance with the above and former resolutions passed by this Board.

Resolved (3). That the grounds and buildings now owned and used at Trinity College be held by the same Board of Trustees to be used as an academical department to prepare students for the college classes.

In accordance with these resolutions, through Dr. Crowell, the Conference was asked at its session in Greensboro, December, 1889, to grant permission to remove the College to the City of Raleigh. The Conference took the following action:

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of Trinity College be and is hereby authorized and directed to move Trinity College to the city of Raleigh, when the citizens of said city shall have erected on the site designated and known as the Boylan lot, the building proposed and agreed to be built by them: *Provided*, That before said college is moved, as aforesaid, there shall be made, executed and delivered to said Trustees a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, with proper covenants of warranty and seizin, conveying the lot and site designated to said Trustees and their successors in office, for the use and benefit of the North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, as it now exists, and for the use and benefit of such Conferences as may be hereafter created by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, out of any territory within the State of North Carolina.

Sometime after this action of the Conference, the citizens of Durham, N. C., offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, which proposition the Trustees accepted. On January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina again amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to remove the College to Durham and to hold property for its use, not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made with regard to the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, Rev. John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell

Science Building remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the President's home and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new library building and a new dormitory were erected, and a new heating plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter:

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, and W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors, shall be and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both (as may be designated in the conveyance or will), to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.

[In January, 1911, the General Assembly of North Carolina repealed the provision of the Charter which limited the value of the property to be held by the College.]

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church, and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a President and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said President, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College, and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws, not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this State, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a President and professors for said College, to appoint an Executive Committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College and fix all salaries and emoluments, and of doing all other things necessary for an institution of learning, not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted, which are in conflict with this act, are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

At the close of the academic year 1909-10, Dr. John C. Kilgo, having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, resigned the presidency of the College, and Dr. William Preston Few was, on June 6, elected to succeed him, and was formally inaugurated, November 9, 1910.

A new academic building was completed and occupied on January 10, 1911. On January 4, 1911, the Washington Duke Building was destroyed by fire.

In August 1911 a new dormitory was completed and in March 1912 the East Wing of the group of buildings to replace the old Washington Duke Building was finished.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College:

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

ARTICLE 1

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife, and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

ARTICLE II

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This Board elects its own officers, the President of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an Executive Committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, a secretary, and a treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT

The President of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT

The Vice-President of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the President, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the President unless ordered to do so by the Board.

SECRETARY

The Secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER

The Treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes, and under the direction, of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make an annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN

The Chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY

The Secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The President of the College shall call and preside at all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the Secretary of the Faculty shall record his reasons in the record book of the Faculty. The President shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and as the head of the Faculty shall represent them at all public meetings of the College, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN

The Dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the President, shall act as Chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The Secretary to the Corporation shall act as Secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the President, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the President of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The Treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR

The Registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the President of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected

by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two thirds the full membership of the Board

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor, may be elected without time limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

TRINITY PARK AND BUILDINGS

Trinity College Park, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The main entrance to the park is from the south side. There is a half-mile of graded athletic track, and large space is devoted to outdoor athletics. The Park was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings of this group have already been completed. They are constructed of Indiana sandstone and white pressed brick in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms, and is used for class-room work.

The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young

Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception halls, and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for a large addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating and electric plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE EPWORTH BUILDING

The Epworth Building contains seventy-five rooms for students, a parlor, an assembly-hall, and a dining-hall with a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty. This building is heated by hot water and lighted by electricity. It is the gift of Mr. Washington Duke.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is of Grecian architecture, 60 x 108 feet, with a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling alley, running track, swimming pool, plunge and shower-baths.

THE LIBRARY

The Library is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading- and study-room, a cataloguing room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fireproof vault. Connected with the reading-room is a commodious stackroom, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered

oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by the hot-water system and lighted by electricity.

NORTH DORMITORY

This dormitory is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite, designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by the hot-water system and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet hall.

EAST DORMITORY

The recently completed East Dormitory, constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana sandstone and roofed with green tile to harmonize with the beautiful architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group, is one of the most artistic and splendid buildings on the campus. This dormitory, three stories high, exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roof. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by a hot-water system and lighted by electricity.

Diagrams showing location and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

WEST DORMITORY

West Dormitory, now in process of erection, will be a duplicate of East Dormitory in its architecture and the material of its construction ; the interior arrangement will be slightly different.

Diagrams showing arrangement, dimensions, and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the Park near the main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats and a drinking-fountain.

RESIDENCES

There are ten residences in the College Park. They are for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. The gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the college.

DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing

athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, establishing a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

He gave also during the year 1901-1902 three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the Park. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Applied Mathematics.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. James B. Duke, to maintain a school of law; for this purpose he gives annually the sum of three thousand dollars.

At the Commencement of 1909, he increased his yearly contributions to twenty thousands dollars.

In 1910 he gave one hundred and fifty thousand dollars for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated two thousand five hundred dollars for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the department with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year, and students in this school are able to consult standard writers on biblical subjects. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The Library, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave ten thousand dollars for the supplying of furniture for the building, and an additional ten thousand for the purchase of books.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, to maintain a school of law; for this purpose he contributes annually the sum of three thousand dollars. Later, Mr. Duke increased his yearly gifts for all purposes to seven thousand five hundred dollars.

In June, 1911, he donated fifty thousand dollars for the erection of West Dormitory, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, money for the erection of a pavilion on the Park.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot, which extends to the main entrance to the grounds, is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

DONATION OF MR. J. A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave

money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

During the year 1911 the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, gave to the College four thousand one hundred dollars, and the Western North Carolina Conference, three thousand two hundred and forty dollars.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by Rev. J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund will be lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College they will be added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. C. W. Toms, of Durham.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to the students from Union County, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athene. The Class of

1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat in front of the Washington Duke Building. The Class of 1911 has provided an artistic bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

DONATION OF THE CLASS OF 1909

The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library.

DONATION OF THE CLASS OF 1896

At its reunion in June 1911 the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College.

GENERAL STATEMENT

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—The College offers to undergraduate students but one degree, bachelor of arts; but there are three groups of studies, each leading to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman and Sophomore years; in Group B, French and German take the place of Greek; Group C is intended for students who wish to study electrical, mechanical, or civil engineering.

SPECIAL COURSES.—Special students are admitted to courses in the various departments under regulations stated elsewhere in the catalogue (see Requirements for Admission.)

GRADUATE COURSES.—Instruction is given to those who wish to pursue graduate courses in any of the departments. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Candidates for admission must be at least sixteen years of age.

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class who enter after the opening of the College will be required to present certificates from approved schools or to stand the entrance examinations, and, in addition, they will be required to stand examinations on the work which the class has already completed.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fourteen units is required for admission to all groups.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

Thirteen units must be in the following specified subjects, and one must be selected from the optional subjects described below.

HISTORY—TWO UNITS

The candidate may offer credit for two units from either of the following groups. The examinations will be based on the material included in the books suggested.

GROUP 1.

- (a) English History (one unit).

Walker's *Essentials in English History*, Co-man and Kendall's *History of England*, Montgomery's *Student's History of England*.

- (b) American History (one unit).

Hart's *Essentials of American History*, Channing's *Student's History*, McLaughlin's *History of the American Nation*.

GROUP 2.

- (a) Ancient History (one unit).

West's *Ancient History*, Wolfson's *Essentials in Ancient History*.

(b) Mediaeval History (one unit).

Bourne's *Mediaeval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, Myers' *Mediaeval and Modern Europe*.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

English.—The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical construction and inflections, an acquaintance with literature, such as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such a training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the prescribed books. No candidate will be accepted whose writing is seriously defective. This requirement demands constant practice in composition under the direction of competent instructors.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject-matter of these books and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics to be chosen by the candidate from a

considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing composition or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books which are required of all candidates :

PART I. *Books prescribed for study and practice.*—

In 1912: Shakspeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *Comus*, *L' Allegro*, and *Il Penseroso* or Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* or Washington's *Farewell Address* and Webster's *First Bunker Hill Oration*; Macaulay's *Life of Johnson* or Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*.

In 1913, 1914, 1915: Shakspeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *L' Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and *Comus*; either Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* or both Washington's *Farewell Address* and Webster's *First Bunker Hill Oration*; either Macaulay's *Life of Johnson* or Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*.

PART II. *Books to be read out of class.*—

In 1912:

Group I (two to be selected).

Shakspeare's *As You Like It*, *Henry V*, *Julius Cæsar*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Twelfth Night*.

Group 2 (one to be selected).

Bacon's *Essays*; Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* in *The Spectator*; Franklin's *Autobiography*.

Group 3 (one to be selected).

Chaucer's *Prologue*; Spenser's *Færie Queene* (Book I); Pope's *The Rape of the Lock*; Goldsmith's *The Deserted Village*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series) Books II and III, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns.

Group 4 (two to be selected).

Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Scott's *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne's *The House of the Seven Gables*; Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*; Mrs. Gaskell's *Cranford*; Dickens' *A Tale of Two Cities*; George Elliott's *Silas Marner*; Blackmore's *Lorna Doone*.

Group 5 (one to be selected).

Irving's *Sketch Book*; Lamb's *Essays of Elia*; De Quincey's *Joan of Arc* and *The English Mail Coach*; Carlyle's *Heroes and Hero Worship* (*The Hero as Poet*, *The Hero as Man of Letters*, and *The Hero as King*); Emerson's *Essays* (selected); Ruskin's *Sesame and Lilies*.

Group 6 (two to be selected).

Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner*; Scott's *The Lady of the Lake*; Byron's *Mazeppa* and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Book IV, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*; Poe's *Poems*; Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; Arnold's

Sohrab and Rustum; Longfellow's *The Courtship of Miles Standish*; Tennyson's *The Princess*; Browning's *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Evelyn Hope*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *The Boy and the Angel*, *One Word More*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*.

In 1913, 1914, 1915:

Group 1. The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; Virgil's *Aeneid*. The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any unit of this group a unit from any other group may be substituted.

Group 2. Shakspeare's *The Merchant of Venice*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *Henry V*, *Julius Cæsar*.

Group 3. Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*; either Scott's *Ivanhoe* or *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorn's *The House of the Seven Gables*; either Dickens' *David Copperfield* or *A Tale of Two Cities*; Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*; Mrs. Gaskell's *Cranford*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Stevenson's *Treasure Island*.

Group 4. Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; *The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers* in *The Spectator*; Frank-

lin's *Autobiography* (condensed); Irving's *Sketch Book*; Macaulay's essays on *Lord Clive* and *Warren Hastings*; Thackeray's *English Humorists*; selections from Lincoln, including at least the two Inaugurals, the Speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last Public Address, and Letter to Horace Greeley, along with a brief memoir or estimate; Parkman's *Oregon Trail*; either Thoreau's *Walden* or Huxley's *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; Stevenson's *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*.

Group 5. Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Books II and III, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Gray's *Elegy in a Country Churchyard* and Goldsmith's *The Deserted Village*; Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner* and Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; Scott's *The Lady of the Lake*; Byron's *Childe Harold*, Canto IV, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Book IV, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Poe's *The Raven*, Longfellow's *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, and Whittier's *Snow-Bound*; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome* and Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*; Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning's *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*.

MATHEMATICS—TWO AND ONE-HALF UNITS

1. College Algebra.

(a) To Quadratics (one unit).

(b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one-half unit).

2. Plane Geometry. (One unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. Grammar and Composition.

2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War.

3. Six Orations of Cicero.

4. Six Books of Virgil's Aeneid.

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowels have the same sounds, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short vowels. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *æ* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as

in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g*, and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. Grammar and Composition.

2. Xenophon.—First four books of the *Anabasis*.

The required proficiency may be attained by studying Greek in a systematic course of five exercises a week, extending through at least two school-years. The student should be steadily and persistently drilled in declension, comparison, conjugation, the principal parts and synopses of verbs, and word-analysis until he has acquired a complete mastery of Greek forms. He should be trained to note the derivation and composition of words and their primary meanings. He should have a working knowledge of the rules of syntax and be able to construe readily. He should be constantly encouraged to translate the simpler passages at sight, and, above all else, to translate his Greek into simple, plain, and correct English. Reading the Greek text aloud in such a way as to give the sense should be made a part of every recitation, and an effort should be made to appreciate the text without translating it.

The work in Greek prose should be connected with, and grow out of, the work done in the daily recitations.

ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED

The candidate may offer credit for the additional unit from one of the following subjects:

HISTORY

In addition to the two units required, the candidate may present one other unit from the group which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

MATHEMATICS

Solid Geometry (one-half unit).

GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation.

PHYSICS

A year's work consisting of recitations based on one of the better text-books or manuals for secondary schools and of practical experiments performed in a laboratory equipped with sufficient apparatus. The applicant must present a neatly kept notebook, in which he has recorded in his own words the experiments performed.

CHEMISTRY

The work in Chemistry should be conducted in the same way as suggested for Physics.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The preparation in Physical Geography should include the study of at least one modern text-book, together with an approved laboratory and field course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.

ENGLISH—THREE AND ONE-HALF UNITS.—As in Group A.

MATHEMATICS—TWO UNITS.—As in Group A.

LATIN—FOUR UNITS.—As in Group A.

FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS.

(a) **French.**—(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudiments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises, designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins' *French Reader*; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Abencerage*; Halévy, *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Colomba*; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*; Labiche et Martin, *Le voyage de M. Perrichon*; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Paileron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy, *The Sounds of the French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la*

langue française (Hatzfeldt-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit Larousse illustré*, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

(b) **German.**—(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading from 150 to 200 pages of literature in

the form of easy stories and plays ; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages ; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences ; and secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list : Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder* ; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien* ; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn* ; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen* ; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das Mädchen von Treppi*, and *Anfang und Ende* ; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche* ; Jensen, *Die braune Erica* ; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten* ; Seidel, *Märchen* ; Stökl, *Unter Dem Christbaum* ; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne* ; Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages. After that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug* ; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee* ; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel ; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

ONE ADDITIONAL UNIT TO BE SELECTED

The one additional unit required to make the fourteen may be selected from among the subjects enumerated in the description of requirements for admission to Group A.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY—TWO UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.

MATHEMATICS—TWO AND ONE-HALF UNITS.—As in Groups A and B.

FRENCH OR GERMAN—TWO UNITS EACH.—As for Group B. One must be offered, and in case four units in Latin are not presented, both must be offered.

ADDITIONAL UNITS TO BE SELECTED

The additional units required to make the fourteen may be selected from Latin and the other subjects described under the requirements for admission to Group A.

CONDITIONED STUDENTS

Students may be conditioned on four units of work. These conditions must be made up before the end of the Sophomore year. If the applicant for admission to college has not studied either French or German, the first year's course of study in either may be taken in college though it may not be reckoned in the number of hours required for graduation. Any such conditioned student who finishes French 1 or German 1, and who does with a tutor an approved amount of reading in addition, may be credited with two units on his admission requirements.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special Students. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, History, and Mathematics. They are also required to take fifteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank and have it properly filled out and signed. This should be presented when application is made for entrance.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Exam-

ination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

GROUPS OF STUDIES

COURSES LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS

GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
History.....	3 "	History.....	3 "
Mathematics*.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
Greek.....	3 "	Greek.....	3 "
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
Mathematics*.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History, }.....	3 "	History, }	3 "
Physics, }		Physics, }	
Biology, or }		Biology, or }	
Chemistry, }		Chemistry, }	
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

* Students who present geometry completed for entrance are required to take Mathematics 2 in the Freshman year, and, in the Sophomore year, to substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 hours.		16 hours.


SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 hours.		16 hours.

ELECTIVES (3 hours each)

JUNIOR.—Greek, Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, History, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

SENIOR.—Greek, Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Economics, Political Science, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department. No senior may, without special permission of the department concerned, elect either French 1 or German 1.

GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 54.

*Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior year.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German...	3 "
History	3 "	History	3 "
Mathematics†.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*..	3 "	French or German...	3 "
Mathematics†.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History,	3 "	History,	3 "
Physics,		Physics,	
Biology, or		Biology, or	
Chemistry,		Chemistry,	
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
French or German*..	3 hours.	French or German...	3 hours.
Electives‡.....	12 hours.	Electives.....	12 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16 hours.		16 hours.	

*Students who present French or German for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the language presented and two years in the other.

†Students who present geometry completed for entrance are required to take Mathematics 2 in the Freshman year, and, in the Sophomore year, to substitute for Mathematics an elective to make the required sixteen hours.

‡Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior year.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible..... 1 hour.
Electives*.....	15 hours.	Electives .....15 hours.
<hr/>		<hr/>
16 hours.		16 hours.

ELECTIVES (3 hours each)

JUNIOR.—Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Psychology, Economics, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

SENIOR.—Latin, English, French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Economics, Political Science, Mathematics, Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology, Biblical Literature, Education.

127 A student in the Junior or Senior class may take two elective courses in one department. No Senior may, without special permission of the department concerned, elect either French 1 or German 1.

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 58.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>
Mathematics†.....	3 hours.	Mathematics..... 3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English..... 3 "
French or German....	3 "	French or German.... 3 "
Physics.....	3 "	Physics..... 3 "
Chemistry.....	3 "	Chemistry 3 "
Drawing.....	3 "	Drawing..... 3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible..... 1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>
19 hours.		19 hours.

* Students are required to take one course in each of two of the subjects of Physics, Biology, and Chemistry. These courses may be taken in the Sophomore, Junior, or Senior year.

† Students who present geometry completed for entrance are required to take Mathematics 2 in the Freshman year and Mathematics 3 in the Sophomore year. In the Junior year they must take three hours of elective work to make the required number of hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
Chemistry	3 "	Chemistry	3 "
Physics.....	3 "	Physics.....	3 "
Drawing.....	4 "	Drawing.....	4 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17 hours.		17 hours.	

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
Surveying.....	3 "	Surveying.....	3 "
Drawing.....	1 "	Drawing.....	1 "
Elec. Eng'ring (1)	4 "	Elec. Eng'ring (1)	4 "
Mechanics (1)	2 "	Mechanics (1)	2 "
Elective	3 "	Elective	3 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17 hours.		17 hours.	

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (2)	3 hours.	Mechanics (2)	3 hours.
Elec. Eng'ring (2)	4 "	Elec. Eng'ring (2)	4 "
Mechanical Eng'ring	3 "	Mechanical Eng'ring	3 "
Electives.....	6 "	Electives.....	6 "
Bible.....	1 "	Bible.....	1 "
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17 hours.		17 hours.	

ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year students in Group C may choose any courses for which they are prepared in the subjects of French, German, Spanish or Italian, Philosophy, History, Economics, Political Science, Biblical Literature, Education.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

This degree is open only to resident students who have taken the degree of bachelor of arts in this or some other college of approved standing. The degree will be given on the completion of five courses of study, of which four must be selected from courses offered for graduates, in at least two departments, and of which at least two must be in one department.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR MERITT

Courses 1 and 2 are required of students who elect Group A.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Arrian**—"Anabasis" (*first half-year*).

Lysias.—Select orations;

Plato.—"Apology" and "Crito" (*second half-year*).

Greek literature; Greek prose composition; sight reading.

Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Thucydides**.—The Sicilian Expedition (*first half-year*).

Euripides.—"Iphigenia in Aulis";

Hesiod.—(*second half-year*).

Lectures and collâteral reading on the private life of the Athenians. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

FOR JUNIORS

3. **Demosthenes**.—The Oration on the Crown. Collateral study of the oration of Æschines against Ctesiphon, and of the life and times of Demosthenes (*first half-year*).

Æschylus.—"Prometheus Bound";

Sophocles.—"Œdipus the King." Selections from Euripides and Aristophanes. Lectures and collateral reading on the Greek drama (*second half-year*). *3 hours a week.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

4. **The New Testament in Greek**.—This course is open, with the consent of the instructor, to students who have taken course 2 or its equivalent. *3 hours a week.*

5. **The New Testament in Greek.**—Lessons for beginners, intended primarily for ministerial students. This course is open, with the consent of the instructor, to Juniors and Seniors who have had no preparation in Greek.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Pindar ; Bacchylides.**—Collateral reading from the *Anthologia Lyrica* (*first half-year*).

Theocritus ; Pausanias ; Lucian (*second half-year*).

Open to students who have taken course 3.

7. **Plato.**—"Phædo";

Aristophanes.—"Clouds." Selections from Xenophon's works in memory of Socrates (*first half-year*).

Aristotle.—"Poetics";—"On the Sublime";

Dionysius of Halicarnassus.—"The Three Literary Letters" (*second half-year*).

Open to students who have taken course 3.

[Courses 5 and 6 not given the same year.]

FOR GRADUATES

8. **Homer.**—A philological study, including a discussion of the scholia (*first half-year*).

Greek Epigraphy.—An introductory course, giving especial attention to historical inscriptions (*second half-year*).

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

During the Freshman and Sophomore years, Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. As the student advances, his attention is directed more and more to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors read. In all courses the monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Livy.**—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10* (*first half-year*).

- 1b. Horace.**—"Odes" and "Epodes." Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2a. Cicero.**—Selected letters;
Pliny.—Selected letters. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2b. Plautus.**—Two plays;
Terence.—One play. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3a. Tacitus.**—"Annals," Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*
- 3b. Juvenal.**—"Satires";
Seneca.—Tragedies. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
- 4a. Catullus.**—Poems;
Tibullus and Propertius.—Selected poems. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*
- 4b. Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura.* *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GILL.
- 5. The Private Life of the Romans.**—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
Roman Topography.—*One hour a week throughout the year.*
Advanced Latin Prose Composition.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* PROFESSOR GILL.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6. Latin Language and Literature.**—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alpha-

bet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*

7. **Epic Poetry.**—From Virgil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Lyric Poetry.**—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*
9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state.

Courses 7-11 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. The selection of courses to be given during any year is made after consultation with the students of the department. These courses are open to Graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors at the discretion of the instructors. Some acquaintance with German or French is expected of graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE,
AND MESSRS. FAUCETTE AND KLUTZ

The courses in English are designed with three distinct ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for

the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry; Manly, *English Poetry*; parallel reading.

Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR
SPENCE, AND MR. FAUCETTE.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme Writing.**—A general survey of English Prose; Manly, *English Prose*; Hinchman and Gummere, *Lives of Great English Writers*; lectures; selected readings.

Weekly themes; specimens of description, narration, exposition, argumentation, and criticism.

First section: *Mon. at 10, Wed. and Fri. at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR
SPENCE, AND MR. FAUCETTE.

- A. **Composition.**—Written exercises and conferences weekly. Required of Juniors who passed in courses 1 and 2 with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- B. **Composition.**—Written exercises and conferences weekly. Required of Seniors who passed in course A with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

FOR SOPHOMORES, JUNIORS, AND SENIORS

- C. **Argumentation.**—An elective course in written and oral debating is offered by this department in coöperation

with the departments of Economics, History, and Philosophy. The work consists of a careful study of the essentials of argumentation, analysis and discussion of the speeches of the masters in debate, lectures on bibliography and the gathering of material, extensive practice in brief-making and the construction of speeches, and weekly drill in the delivery of selections from classic debates and of original speeches.

Students who elect this course are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and written work and one-half hour to practice in public speaking. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years.

PROFESSORS CRANFORD, BOYD, GLASSON, AND BROWN
AND MR. KLUTZ.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **Shakspere.**—Five plays of Shakspere are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspere's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

6. **Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

4. **American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

Open to Seniors with the consent of the instructor.

[Not offered in 1912-13.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*
PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with especial attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

[Not offered in 1912-13.]

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

[Not offered in 1912-13.]

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1642. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

10. **English Literature, 1550-1660.**—During the first part of the course a study is made of the minor poets of the period. Especial attention is given to the development of the lyric, and a comparison is made between the Cavalier poets and those of the Elizabethan period. The spring term is given to a detailed study of Spenser, Milton, and Bunyan, with lectures on Bacon, Browne, Burton, Taylor, and Izaak Walton. Assigned readings; topics for discussion. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—*3 hours a week.*
PROFESSOR——.

[Not offered in 1912-13.]

12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*3 hours a week.*
PROFESSOR BROWN.

13. **English Metrical Romances.**—Prerequisite, course 6, 7, or 8.
PROFESSOR BROWN.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB

The department of German attempts, in the courses offered below, to meet the needs of two classes of students, those intending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature, and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern, especially scientific, German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour, ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. The *Deutscher Verein*, elsewhere described, offers a greater opportunity for conversational German than is possible in the classroom.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English in-

to German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: Modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read is required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

4. **Prose and Poetry of the Nineteenth Century.**—Selected works of Heine, Scheffel, Heyse, Storm, and others are rapidly read and discussed in class. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[Not offered in 1912-13.]

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period, and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

[Not offered in 1912-13.]

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, later, to the reading without translation of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill and pronunciation, composition, and writing French at dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2 and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French, or intending to teach French in the schools, a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.** PROFESSOR WEBB.
[Not offered in 1912-13.]

4. **Moliere; Nineteenth Century Prose.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.* PROFESSOR WEBB.

5. **The French Language.**—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

6. **Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.**—Beginning with Rousseau, selections will be read with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MCCOBB.

[Courses 5 and 6 will not be given in the same year.]

SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Spanish.**—Hills and Ford's *Grammar*; Galdos, *Marinela*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford).
Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9. PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1912-13.]

ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Italian.**—Grandgent's *Grammar*; De Amicis, *Cuore*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3. PROFESSOR WEBB

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology, in which the entire field of psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9. Second section: Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).
- 1^b. **Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1^a, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of

philosophy. The same text studied in course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.

2^a. **Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.

2^b. **Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of mental life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year)*.

FOR SENIORS

3^a. **Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*.

3^b. **Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain him-

self and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

- 4^a. **Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 2^a and 2^b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of philosophy as these problems arise out of a study of psychology. Text used: Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy*, with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.
- 4^b. **History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.**—This course follows 4^a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the history of philosophy to the various problems raised in the introduction to philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of philosophy, of the principles of ethics. Lectures and text-books. Texts used: Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy* and Paulsen's *A System of Ethics*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.
- 5^a. **Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5^a and 5^b are primarily intended to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, text-books, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. *3 hours a week (first half-year)*.
- 5^b. **History of Mediaeval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5^a and will give a brief survey of the history of thinking during the Middle Ages, but will be devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, text-book, and references. Text

used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second-half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time. Then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a text-book and guide. 3 hours a week.
7. **Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied in this course. 3 hours a week.
8. **Problems of Conduct.**—A course that will deal with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used in this course. 3 hours a week.
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. 3 hours a week.

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE

The courses in history are designed to give: (1) a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required of Freshmen in Groups A and B. It is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Mediaeval and Modern Europe.**--The aim of this course is to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as political development. A syllabus and source-book are used as aids to the text-book. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Second and third sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 2^a. **The Age of Revolution.**--The political organization of Europe in the eighteenth century; the rise of the reform spirit; the ancient regime in France; the reforms of the French Revolution; the work of Napoleon. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 2^b. **The Nineteenth Century.**--The age of reaction; the rise of contemporary governments and institutions in Europe; the industrial and social transformations; colonial expansion and imperialism; present-day problems. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 3^a. **American History to 1783.**—After a preliminary survey of the exploration of the new world, the course of English colonization is followed. Especial emphasis is given to the forms of government produced in the seventeenth century, the British imperial policy after 1689, and the opening of the Revolution. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3^b. **American History from 1783 to 1861.**—This is a continuation of course 3^a. Among the topics given especial attention are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, the rise of sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, the slavery controversy, and secession. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

4. **English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those mediaeval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the mainlines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists to-day. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1912-13].

5. **The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century, with reference to British imperialism. Especial attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6^a. Southern History.**—The history of North Carolina, designed to give the student an introduction to the political and social development of the state, a knowledge of the literature and sources relating to its growth, and some practice in investigation. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3, Sat. at 11 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^b. Southern History.**—The Southern States. In this course the political and social development of the Southern States, North Carolina excepted, is studied with special reference to the period from 1763 to 1860. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3, Sat. at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^c. The Civil War and Reconstruction.**—A survey of the leading political and constitutional problems, sectional and national, from 1861 to 1876. *Tues. and Thurs. at 3, Sat. at 11 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

[Courses 6^b and 6^c are not given in the same year. The alternation depends on the choice of the students and the instructor.]

- 7^a. American Slavery and Servitude.**—A study of slavery and white servitude, their genesis and development, their attendant social and economic conditions, and the role of slavery in national politics (*first half-year*).

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 7^b. The Study and Teaching of History.**—This course is for those intending to teach or to make a professional study of history. Among the topics treated are the development of historical writing in modern times, especially during the nineteenth century, the relation of history to other branches of knowledge, the place of history in the curriculum, historical guide-books and periodicals, historical collections and societies, and text-books (*second half-year*). PROFESSOR BOYD.

8. **History of European Culture.**—This course is given in co-operation with the Department of Education (Education 6). It is a study of the leading intellectual movements in Europe since the age of Plato, with reference to the political and social conditions in which they appeared. A number of translated sources will be read, such as Plato's *Republic*, extracts from Aristotle's works, the *Confessions* of St. Augustine, the *Consolation of Philosophy*, Dante's *Convivio*, Petrarch's *Letters*, *Colloquies* of Erasmus, etc. Readings will also be assigned in the more important secondary works relating to the intellectual development of Europe. The aim is to bring the student into direct knowledge of those intellectual movements which have been the foundation of the present.

PROFESSORS BOYD AND BROOKS.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economics and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics, and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is also recommended for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard text-book will be used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers will be required. Sophomores may be admitted to this course by special permission. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship, and may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, text-books, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3a. **Money and Banking.**—Students who elect this course must have completed course 1. A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Text-books, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*
- 3b. **Public Finance.**—Students who elect this course must have completed course 1. The course will be based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance*, or upon some other standard text-book, together with Bul-

lock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

- 4^a. **Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financing of corporate consolidations; the public control of trade and industry. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).*

[This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as course 5 or 6.]

- 4^b. **Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

[This course will not ordinarily be given in the same year as course 5 or 6.]

FOR GRADUATES

5. **History of Political Economy.**—This course will trace the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors will be required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

[This course will extend throughout the year, but will not ordinarily be given in the same year with course 4.]

6. **Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, text-books, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week.*

[When desired by graduate students, this course will be substituted for course 5.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSOR PARKER

BISHOP JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, LECTURER

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction; contemporary history of the Testaments; comparative thought and religions; life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in a correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities will be studied especially in their relation to the coming of Christ. First section: *Tues. at 9*. Second section: *Sat. at 9*. Third section: *Thurs. at 9*.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12*. Second section: *Mon. at 12*.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.**—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given especial attention. *Wed. at 12*.

FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by Him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

ELECTIVES

5. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*
- 6^a. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 6^b. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*
7. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Text-book; collateral reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Text-book; reference reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.*

9. **Christian Missions.**—The object of this course is to study the great mission fields of the world, their needs and the way in which this need is met by the Gospel. Heathen religions will be considered in their relation to Christianity, and the principles and methods of missionary work will be studied in reference to specific fields. Lectures, text-books, and collateral reading. *3 hours a week.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

Courses 7 and 8 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM

The work required of all students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree comprises one year of higher algebra and geometry, if these subjects are not presented for admission, and one year of trigonometry and analytic geometry. In addition to these courses, students in Group C are required to take calculus. Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation.

Mathematical courses designed for students who are taking engineering courses are offered by the Department of Engineering.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Algebra and Solid Geometry.**—The work in algebra will comprise primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, method of undetermined coefficients, etc. Selected topics in algebra will be studied. This course is required of students who have not presented all of geometry for admission.

First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2a. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 2b. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.* Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 7. Advanced Algebra and Elementary Theory of Equations.**—This course is open to students who have completed **2a** and **2b**, and is primarily intended for those who wish to take an elective in mathematics during the Sophomore year. This course is provided for students who have received credit in algebra and geometry (mathematics 1) for admission. It is intended for students who expect to take the more advanced courses in mathematics. *3 hours a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

FOR JUNIORS

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

- 4a. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—This course is open to students who have completed courses **2a** and **2b.** *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4b. Solid Analytic Geometry.**—This course is open to students who have completed **2a** and **2b.** *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5. Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's or Williamson's *In-*

tegral Calculus. This course is open to students who have completed course 3. *3 hours a week.*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations.* This course is open to students who have completed course 3. *3 hours a week.* PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

PROFESSOR BLANCHARD AND MR. BINGHAM

The courses given below are offered in Group C, and are designed to meet the needs of those students who are looking forward to industrial careers either as civil, electrical, or mechanical engineers, or in other capacities. Sufficient of the elements of engineering is given to enable a graduate to enter the higher technical schools with advanced standing or to fill with intelligence subordinate positions while working up in his profession. While the courses offered are fundamental to any of the engineering professions, the subject of electrical engineering is more strongly emphasized on account of the superior equipment of the College in this department.

These courses are required of students in Group C. They are elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B who have had sufficient preparation for them. Students who have not shown mathematical ability above the average in their preparatory work are not advised to attempt the work of Group C.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, and every aid will be offered him in securing a suitable position for such instruction and practice.

DRAWING

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Drawing.**—Free-hand exercises, lettering, use of instruments, geometrical drawing, orthographic and iso-

metric projections. Text: French's *Engineering Drawing*. 6 hours a week in drawing-room (first term).

- 1b. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Definitions and first principles; problems on the point, line, and plane; single and double curved surfaces; intersections and developments; shades and shadows; perspective. Text: Ferris's *Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. 1 hour recitation and 4 hours in drawing-room (second term).

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Drawing.**—Copying mechanical and architectural drawings; sketching machine-parts and assembly and detail drawings from these sketches; tracing and blue-printing; topographical drawing. Text: French's *Engineering Drawing*. 8 hours a week in drawing-room.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **Drawing.**—More advanced work along the same lines as in Drawing 2. In this course the student will be required to design and make the necessary shop-drawings for some simple piece of machinery. 2 hours a week in drawing-room.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Direct-Current Machinery.**—Description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, storage batteries, station equipment, measuring instruments, and electrical appliances; electric distribution and lighting; laboratory and factory tests of electrical machines; solution of numerous practical problems. Text-book and manual: Franklin and Esty's *Elements of Electrical Engineering* (Vol. 1) and *Dynamo Laboratory Manual* (Vol. 1). 2 hours a week recitation and 4 hours a week in electrical laboratory.

FOR SENIORS

2. **Alternating-Current Machinery.**—A course similar in scope and treatment to Electrical Engineering 1, except that alternating-current apparatus will be studied. Text: Franklin and Esty's *Elements of Electrical Engineering* (Vol. 2). *2 hours a week recitation and 4 hours a week in electrical laboratory.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FOR SENIORS

Steam-Machinery.—Elementary thermodynamics ; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 2 hours a week in laboratory.*

MECHANICS

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *2 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Text-book: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. *3 hours a week.*

FOR GRADUATES

3. **Advanced Mechanics.**—*3 hours a week.*
[Not offered in 1912-1913.]

SURVEYING

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Plane Surveying.**—Pacing ; exercises with chain, compass, level, and transit ; ordinary land surveying ; resurveys ;

topographical surveying. Text-book and field manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. 1 hour recitation and two afternoons in field or drawing-room.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS

The work in physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to cultivate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as largely as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes: first, a scientific presentation of the subject; second, a consideration of some of the practical problems of engineering. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

1. **Elementary Physics.**—Two lectures and two hours of laboratory work a week, counting as a three-hour course. The recitations cover the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations on the practical application of principles to the problems of every-day life. A part of this course may be devoted to the solution of a large number of problems. In the laboratory the student is expected to perform and neatly record about sixty qualitative and quantitative experiments. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

2. **Mechanics, Heat, and Electricity.**—This course is intended for students of engineering, but it is quite broad in its scope and will prove of value to the general student. Two lectures are given and two laboratory hours are required a week. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*
3. **Sound and Light.**—This course is a development of the topics covered in Physics 1, only in a more compre-

hensive and detailed way. *3 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

4. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
5. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 6^a. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radio-activity (*first half-year*).
- 6^b. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special requirements, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND MR. MARR

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library, make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail; and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure,

habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment, and reasoning, such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work are reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term, intended to cover material used and breakage, is charged students electing such courses. A fee of one dollar will be charged students electing course 7.

1^a. Elementary Botany.—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.

1^b. Elementary Zoölogy.—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1^a and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

2. General Morphology of Plants.—This course expands the work of course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology,

taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thorough elementary knowledge of the plant-kingdom: Prerequisite, course 1^a. Desirable antecedents, course 1^b, Physics 1, Chemistry 1. Lectures, *Fri. at 12*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4*.

3. **Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the student preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems will be a prominent part of the work. Prerequisites, courses 1^a and 1^b. Lectures, *Mon. at 12*; laboratory work, *Wed. and Sat. from 2 to 4*.
4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Prerequisites, courses 1^a and 1^b, Chemistry 1, Physics 1. Lectures, *Tues. and Sat. at 12 and Thurs. at 2*.
5. **Special Morphology of Algae.**—The morphology and cytology of the algae are given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original investigation in this department of botany. Prerequisites, courses 2 and 3, German 1, French 1. *3 hours a week*.
6. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 2 but desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists in the use of manuals, the morphological examination,

including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. Prerequisites, course 2, German 1. Desirable antecedents, course 3, French 1. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*

7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is devoted to general health-problems, with especial reference to causative agents and means of prevention in infectious diseases. The course will consist principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Mon., Fri., Sat., at 2.*

[Course 7 will count as an elective, but not as one of the required courses in science.]

[Not given in 1912-13.]

GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1. Desirable antecedents, courses 1^a and 1^b, Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, textbooks, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and labora-

tory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals; (3) separation of the acid radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues. and Thurs. at 2, Fri. at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

3. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives in-

terest and practical value to the course. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

[Course 3 will not be given in 1912-13].

FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND GRADUATES

4. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.
5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work. PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard diagrams. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR BROOKS

The purpose of the Department of Education is: (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of

educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of primary and especially secondary education of the present day; and (4) to make a careful study of the conditions and needs in North Carolina.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
ELECTIVE FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning Process.**—(1) How to study; the purpose of the text-book; and the relation of text-book and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
ELECTIVE FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Principles of Education.**—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

3. **History of Education.**—(a) Pre-Christian and mediæval education, with special emphasis on Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and mediæval culture, and their relation to institutional life of the people. (b) Modern education with special emphasis on the purposes, aims, and methods of elementary and secondary schools. How religious, political, economic, and social changes produce changes in educational content. Educational theory and practice contrasted; comparison of aims and methods. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 3.*

FOR GRADUATES

4. **Comparative Education.**—School-systems in America and Europe compared, with special emphasis on the systems of the United States, England, Germany and France. *Three times a week.*

5. **School Management.**—The school of today; arrangement of the course of study; the care of the child; formalism in education; the schoolhouse and grounds; life in the schoolroom. *Three times a week.*
 6. **History of Culture.**—This course will be given jointly by the departments of history and education. The aim is to study the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, with special reference to political, social, and educational problems. Extended readings from sources, biographies, and criticisms. (See Department of History). *3 hours a week.*
 7. **Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. *Recitations are conducted only on Saturdays.*
-

PHYSICAL CULTURE

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

THE COLLEGE YEAR

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 11; the second, February 1. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the Registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional

fee of one dollar, unless they present a satisfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. There is also conducted on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class-meeting for students.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar for permanent record a complete list of their courses and the number of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra." No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the class-standing of the student.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition.*—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned.*—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed.*—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations.*—The mark "a" shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one

such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark "a" has been reported and the student's absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he does not pass the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The Secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has been entered against the student. He shall be notified also of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college, shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeat it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the Executive Committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The Executive Committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the Executive Committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments, the Executive Committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per

cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. No student who has against him more than two conditions on the work of the preceding term shall be eligible to represent the College in any public athletic contest, debate, concert, or other such public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contests or representations, or who are members of organizations engaging in them, are also required to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. If such a student shall be failing in the work of any department, it shall be the duty of the professor concerned to interview the student personally and to warn him that he is failing and is liable to be reported to the Faculty for his deficiency. If the student fails to bring his *current* work in the department up to a passing standard within the next week, the professor concerned shall report him to the Faculty, and the report shall be noted on the minutes. The Secretary of the Faculty shall also notify the student by official letter that he has been so reported. If more than two reports as provided above are made against a student by two or more different departments during any term, the student shall be notified by the President or Dean that, in accordance with the rule of the Faculty, he has been removed from the team or organization concerned.

3. In order to facilitate the enforcement of section 2, it is further provided that, as soon as any team or organization representing the College shall begin its season of practice or preparation, it shall be the duty of the chairman of the appropriate committee of the Faculty to report to the administration the names of all candidates for such team or organization. These names shall be supplied by the administration to the Faculty.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS

A student who incurs an absence during the week preceding the Christmas vacation or the week following the re-opening in January shall not be allowed to re-enter College until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examination shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCE FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the President.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the intermediate and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

LIBRARY

The Library contains 42,864 bound volumes and a large collection of pamphlets. It is classified according to the decimal system, and the Cutter author-marks are used. It is catalogued throughout by authors, and the indexing by subject and title is being advanced. The large reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also in which those who wish to make special research may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference-list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. This collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial of their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in

material on North Carolina history, and it also contains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books in economics and political science has also been presented to the Library by Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The law library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased materially each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the law student will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased. There are 2,730 volumes in this library.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1911, to February 1, 1912. Bound volumes:

R. G. Anderson, 9; D. Appleton and Co., 13; E. C. Brooks, 44; Jerome Bruce, 1; Thomas W. Davis, 1; E. F. Dixon, 1; H. C. Doss, 1; W. E. Eller, 5; Dred Peacock, 1; W. P. Few, 9; R. L. Flowers, 2; Frank F. Frantz, 1; Ginn and Co., 1; C. E. Graham, 1; A. R. Graves, 1; J. Bryan Grimes, 19; Benjamin F. Harrison, 2; Harvard University, 1; Job E. Hedges, 1; A. H. Henry, 2; Erwin A. Holt, 12; Jefferson Physical Laboratory of Harvard University, 1; J. Y. Joyner, 1; John C. Kilgo, 9; E. W. Knight, 44; Law Fund, 48; Lawyers Coöperative Publishing Co., 1; Library Fund, 294; J. B. Lippincott and Co., 1; Louis Lombard, 1; S. W. McCallie, 1; W. F. Melton, 3; S. F. Mordecai, 1; John M. Morehead, 4; National Lumber Manufacturers'

Association, 1; N. C. Board of Charities, 1; New York State Library, 1; Old Library Collection, 1; W. H. Pegram, 20; Robert P. Porter, 1; R. N. Price, 2; C. E. Rozzelle, 10; Miles O. Sherrill, 4; Silver, Burdette, and Co., 2; John H. Small, 4; Willis Smith, 2; Smithsonian Institution, 2; South Atlantic Quarterly, 12; J. A. Thomas, 1; Slason Thompson, 1; Trinity College Historical Society, 64; Trinity College Office, 1; United States Government, 226; University Club, New York City, 1; G. W. Vick, 4; West Publishing Co., 1; John C. Winston Co., 1; Wisconsin State Historical Society, 3; John C. Wooten, 2; James R. Young, 5. Total bound volumes, 912.

In addition to the bound volumes, 1175 pamphlets have been added during the year.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest, and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A spacious and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fire-proof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, old documents, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the museum many valuable manuscripts which relate to North Carolina history. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located in a large room 33 by 39 feet on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the museum

a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those specimens represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way that the collection will be most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as happen to be available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus, well adapted to the courses undertaken. A large lecture-room is provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photo-

meter rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for class-room demonstration has been carefully selected and is being constantly increased. Through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke a large six-plate electrostatic machine has recently been added.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The Electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one 17½-kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one 2½-kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase induction motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers, with Scott connections, a number of am-meters, volt-meters, watt-meters and tachometers, of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, an electro-dynamometer, a frequency meter and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is at present supplied with both direct and alternating current, generated by the college power-plant. In the future it will be supplied with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company, and direct current will be obtained from a motor-generator set.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The department of biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and demonstration-preparations. The laboratory is fitted with the furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, photomicrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the department of chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here have been provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room and a store-room. The department is supplied with all chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students there has been provided a gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these

exercises, the attendance being compulsory from Thanksgiving to Easter. The gymnasium will also be open for voluntary exercise at such times as may be designated by the Director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed, and contains baseball and football grounds, and a quarter-mile cinder track. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators.

In addition to the field now in use, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus. This field is large and well situated, and will furnish sufficient space for all forms of outdoor athletics. It is expected that the field will be enclosed and ready for use at the beginning of the next college year.

TENNIS-COURTS

Excellent tennis-courts have been constructed, affording ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association holds a dinner, followed by the annual meeting, on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address at this annual meeting. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled.

The association at its annual meeting also elects four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College. The officers of the association are: president, Mr. W. R. Odell, Concord, N. C.; vice-president, Dr. Albert Anderson, Raleigh, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, M. E. Newsom, Jr., Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, E. C. Brooks, Durham, N. C.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations have been formed, and this number is being added to each year. Since many of these associations have adopted a uniform constitution and by-laws, it is believed that it will be of interest to the alumni who are contemplating such organizations to become acquainted with the form already in use. For that reason it is published below.

CONSTITUTION

NAME

This association shall be known as.....

MEMBERSHIP

All persons, whether holding degrees or not, who were at any time regular students in Trinity College for a period of at least six months, shall be eligible to membership in this association, and upon request shall have their names recorded as active members of this association.

AIM

It shall be the constant aim of this association to promote a love of learning among all classes of men, to advance the educational interests of the community, to cultivate that spirit of fellowship which should unite the alumni of Trinity College, to guard diligently the interest which the alumni have in their college, to increase its influence and its usefulness, and to perform all other duties that belong to its members by virtue of their legal relation to Trinity College.

OFFICERS

The officers of the association shall be a president, a vice-president, a secretary, and a treasurer.

DUTIES OF OFFICERS

The president of the association shall call its meetings at such times and places as he may deem necessary, or as he may be requested to call them by any number of members, if, in his judgment, such requests are wise. He shall preside at all meetings at which he may be present.

OTHER OFFICERS

All other officers shall perform the duties which generally belong to like offices in similar organizations.

BY-LAWS**ARTICLE I.—TIME AND PLACE OF MEETING**

Regular meetings of the association shall be held on the first Tuesday in April, first Tuesday in July, and first Tuesday in October; special meetings may be called by the president at the instance of five members of the association, or at such other times as the president may deem necessary.

The place of meeting shall be selected by the executive committee.

ARTICLE II.—ORDER OF BUSINESS

The following shall be the order of business at the meetings of the association:

1. Called to order by the president.
2. Reading of minutes by the secretary.
3. Report of secretary and treasurer.
4. Report of committees—
 - (a) Executive committee.
 - (b) Standing committees.
 - (1) Committee on enrolment of alumni.
 - (2) Committee on prospective students.
 - (3) Committee on students' attendance and means of support.
 - (c) Special committees.
5. Unfinished business.
6. Reading of Report of President of Trinity College (July meeting).
7. New business.
8. Election of officers and appointment of committees (July meeting).
9. Adjournment.

ARTICLE III.—QUORUM

Ten members of the association shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

ARTICLE IV

The constitution and by-laws may be suspended or amended by a majority vote.

ARTICLE V

The election of officers shall take place annually at the regular meeting in July.

ARTICLE VI.—COMMITTEES

SECTION 1. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE. There shall be an executive committee of five members, of which the president and secretary of the association shall be members *ex officio*. The chairman of the committee shall be elected by the association, and he shall appoint two other members who, together with the president and secretary, shall constitute the executive committee. It shall be the duty of the executive committee to transact any business of the association between the regular meeting-times of the association. The chairman of the executive committee shall call a meeting of the committee at such time and place as he may deem necessary and perform all other duties usually required of one holding that position. The secretary of the association shall act as secretary of the executive committee, shall keep the minutes of the executive committee, and shall read the same to the association at the regular meeting.

SEC. 2. There shall be a committee on enrolment of the alumni eligible to membership in ——— County. This committee shall consist of three members, to be appointed by the president, and shall make a complete list of all the alumni in the county who are, and who are not, members of the association. They shall see personally, or communicate by mail with, all who are eligible to membership and seek to secure them as members.

SEC. 3. There shall be a committee on prospective students, to be appointed by the president of the association, whose duty it shall be to report to the association the names of all students in the county who are prepared for college and not already attending some institution. After having been reported to the association, these names shall be given to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. There shall be a committee of three on student-attendance and means of support, which shall be appointed by the president of the association. It shall be the duty of this committee to assist deserving students who are seeking to work their way through college to find some remunerative employment.

SEC. 5. Special committees may be appointed at any meeting of the association for the transaction of such business as may be assigned to them. The chairman of the executive committee shall also have power to appoint, in the interim of the regular meetings of the association, such committees as he may deem advisable.

ARTICLE VII.—DUES

No dues shall be required of members of the association, but funds for such necessary expenditures as the association may order shall be secured by voluntary offerings at the regular meetings of the association.

. LITERARY SOCIETIES

There are two literary societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and the Columbian. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building large and splendidly arranged halls have been provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers in the na-

tional capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor will be provided with desks. The halls are models both in beauty of interior finish and in the convenience of arrangement.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer schools. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building rooms are provided for the use of the association. It holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. The association also holds every year a series of special religious services. The services during the present year were conducted by the Reverend Gilbert T. Rowe, of Charlotte, N. C. Under the auspices of the association are conducted mission- and Bible-study classes. During the year the association provides also for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and by prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. A bureau of assistance is con-

ducted by the association, the purpose of which is to find employment for young men in need of financial assistance both during the college year and vacation. A reception to new students is given annually at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, W. G. Suiter; vice-president, W. A. Cade; secretary, T. Z. B. Everton; treasurer, W. F. Starnes; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Parker, and Spence.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an interest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fire-proof, a modern fire-proof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping, either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 4276, and the manuscripts nearly 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities hav-

ing them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor W. K. Boyd; vice-president, Eugene Allison; secretary and treasurer, R. G. Cherry; curator of the museum, E. J. Londow.

SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty, founded in September, 1898. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end current items of scientific interest and the results of original observation and research are presented and discussed at the monthly meetings. Furthermore, the club has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the museum. The president of the club is W. M. Marr, and the secretary and treasurer, M. A. Smith, Jr.

DEBATE-COUNCIL

The debate-council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. J. N. Aiken and Quinton Holton; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. A. W. Byrd and E. J. Londow. The officers of the council are: president, Professor W. K. Boyd; secretary, A. W. Byrd.

PUBLIC DEBATES

During the college year 1911-1912 Trinity College held public debates with the University of South Carolina at Durham, and with Swarthmore College at Swarthmore.

The question discussed with both institutions was: "Resolved, That Congress should enact a national incorporation law containing definite terms and restric-

tions, by compliance with which industrial corporations may have federal charters to engage in interstate commerce."

There is held each year an intersociety debate between representatives of the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies, and also a public debate between members of the Sophomore class.

ORATORICAL CONTEST

The second annual oratorical contest for the purpose of encouraging public speaking in the high schools of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia was held in Craven Memorial Hall, December 1. This contest was arranged by the 9019, a patriotic organization at Trinity College. Representatives from forty-three high schools of North Carolina and the adjoining states took part in the contest.

THE DEUTSCHER VEREIN

The Deutscher Verein is an organization composed of members of the Faculty and of students who are especially interested in the study of German. This organization offers a greater opportunity for conversational German than is possible in the class-room work. The members of the club study German literature, ideals, and customs. A portion of each meeting is devoted to playing German games and singing German songs. It meets the second and fourth Friday evenings of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Professor W. H. Wannamaker; vice-president, Professor A. L. McCobb.

THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB

The Fortnightly Club, now in its fifth year and well established, is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste, and who are especially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets twice a month. The officers of the club are: president, A. M. Webb; vice-president, A. L. McCobb; secretary, W. E. Eller; treasurer, P. W. Best.

CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club is an organization of members of the Faculty of the classical departments, and of students who have shown an especial interest in the study of the classics. This club meets the first and third Thursday nights of each month. The officers are: president, Professor A. M. Gates; vice-president, Professor A. H. Meritt; treasurer, James Cannon, Jr.; secretary, N. I. White.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be

composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the President of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one each from the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract, or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletic teams, without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1911-1912 are: Professors R. L. Flowers, F. C. Brown, and R. N. Wilson, from the Faculty; A. Cheatham, '85, W. W. Flowers, '94, J. E. Pegram, '00, and C. B. West, '10, from the alumni; H. A. McKinnon, from the Senior class; C. A. Godfrey, from the Junior class; R. B. Anderson, from the Sophomore class; F. L. Crowell, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, W. W. Flowers; vice-president, C. B. West; treasurer, J. E. Pegram; secretary, H. A. McKinnon. The members

of the executive committee are R. L. Flowers, J. E. Pegram, and H. A. McKinnon.

Trinity College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association, and all its contests are conducted under the rules of this organization.

The following rules of the S. I. A. A. give the eligibility requirements for members of teams belonging to that association, and any team signing to play under this contract is hereby bound to play only men eligible under said requirements :

SEC. 1. No professional athlete shall take part in any contest as a member of any team in this association. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time recieved, either directly or indirectly, money or any other consideration to play on a team or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate-money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

SEC. 2. No player or contestant of any university or college shall be paid or receive, directly or indirectly, any money or financial concession or emolument as past or present compensation for or as prior consideration or inducement to play in or enter any athletic contest, whether the said remuneration be received from or paid by or at the instance of any organization, committee, or faculty of such university or college, or any individual whatsoever.

This rule shall be so construed as to disqualify a student who receives from any source whatever gain or emolument or position of profit, direct or indirect, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics.

SEC. 3. It shall be considered unlawful for any student to receive an income through any card or correspondence system of selling or soliciting. In order that a student may engage in the business of buying and selling, he must actually take orders or deliver goods. Any college shall have the right to protest

against such a system by which an athlete receives compensation, and the vice-president shall consider all such protests, and shall refer the matter to the local college authorities, and upon receipt of their report shall pass on the legality of the work done and compensation received. Appeal from his decision may be made to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. In case of training-table expenses, no organization or individual shall be permitted to pay for the board of a player at said table more than excess over and above regular board of such player.

SEC. 5. Furthermore, no person shall be eligible to take part, as a contestant, in any event of this association who is not a *bona fide* student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the present college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contests take place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires ten hours of lectures or recitations per week, counting at least two hours of laboratory work or practice as equivalent to one hour of recitation or lecture.

SEC. 6. No person who has participated in intercollegiate contests in or out of this association for any part of four sessions, consecutive or not, shall participate in contests of this association, irrespective of branch of sport. The test for number of years played shall be determined by the executive committee on the basis of eligibility to membership in this association.

SEC. 7. A student who has been connected with an institution where he has participated in an intercollegiate contest in football, baseball, basket-ball or track athletics, shall not participate in an intercollegiate contest of any institution in this association until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

SEC. 8. No student shall play on any team of this association under an assumed name.

SEC. 9. No member of this association shall allow any of its students to take part in any contest as a member of any

athletic club team, unless said athletic club be a member of the Amateur Athletic Union, in good standing, and approved by this association, and any student so taking part shall be ineligible to participate in any of the future contests of this association.

SEC. 10. No person who has played on a regular organized baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible to play on any team in this association, whether he received compensation or not.

No person *who after entering college in this association* plays on any baseball team *other than his home team*, or who receives, while playing with his home team, more than his actual expenses, shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this association. His "home team" shall be defined as any amateur team within the county where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident.

SEC. 11. No team of this association shall play any other college team not a member of this association unless each member of the latter team shall be eligible, according to the constitution to play, and a certificate to that effect signed by the president or secretary of the college represented by such team shall be presented to the manager of the team within this association, which certificate shall be forwarded to the vice-president of the district immediately after the contest.

GLEE-CLUB AND ORCHESTRA ASSOCIATION

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee-Club and Orchestra Association. This association is especially interested in promoting the welfare and success of a college glee-club, which gives concerts in Durham and which takes occasional trips to various cities in the state. The officers of the Glee-Club are: manager, F. S. Bennett; assistant manager, S. S. Alderman.

TENNIS-ASSOCIATION

A tennis-association has been organized, which maintains for its members several excellent courts south of the athletic field. Occasional matches are held with players from other colleges. The officers of the association are: president, H. A. Hayes, Jr.; vice-president, E. C. McClees; secretary and treasurer, N. I. White; chairman of executive committee, Professor R. N. Wilson.

STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD

As early as possible in each year members of the Faculty who wish to undertake such work organize a student advisory board. The members of the Freshman class are divided into small groups of twelve or fifteen, for each of which some member of the Faculty acts as special counselor. One meeting is usually definitely appointed, but the working of the system is entirely informal. The aim is to make each student feel that he is free to claim the advice and counsel of his special adviser.

GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon.

The Alpha Delta Phi sorority also has a chapter.

The Mu Kappa Klan and the Sigma Delta are local organizations.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: "(1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities."

9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday.

It has also inaugurated an oratorical contest, to which are invited representatives of high schools in North Carolina and adjoining states. It gives a prize to the student who is adjudged to deliver the best oration in this contest.

THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization, the purpose of which is primarily to promote an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who are expecting to enter the ministry. The

members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are : president, W. L. Scott ; secretary and treasurer, R. G. L. Edwards.

EDUCATION CLUB

The Education Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty connected with the department of education. It was organized in March, 1911, and grew out of a desire of students and teachers to meet in an informal way for the purpose of discussing current educational problems. Teachers of the Trinity Park School and of the Durham City Schools are members of this organization. The club meets monthly.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows :

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.

Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.

The series of lectures in 1911 was delivered by the Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D. D., Alexandria, Louisiana.

FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given in the College Chapel by members of the Faculty or by visitors. This series of lectures is under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and a list of all the donations during the preceding year is

announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the institution. On October 3, 1911, the address was delivered by President Henry N. Snyder, Wofford College, Spartanburg, S. C.

CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The address on February 22, 1912, was delivered by President W. L. Poteat, of Wake Forest College.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but it is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members and documents of an interesting and instructive nature. Eight numbers have been

issued, and the ninth will appear in the autumn of 1912.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a new publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I, issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II., *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911.

THE ARCHIVE

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of E. J. Londow, editor-in-chief, and R. G. Cherry, business manager. The editor-in-chief and business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

THE TRINITY CHRONICLE

The Chronicle is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by J. N. Aiken, editor-in-chief, K. P. Neal and S. S. Alderman, associate editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The business manager is E. L. Jones.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Twelve graduate scholarships are offered, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to the College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the President and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College. The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the Registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the President of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students, in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the Treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College, and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the President of the Col-

lege may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security shall be in the hands of the Treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, and Heath Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not the sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them ; otherwise the notes will be collected.

AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides,

such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave college. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., PH. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

JAMES CRAWFORD BIGGS, PH. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT PERCY READE, A. B., LL. B.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1912-1913 will begin on Wednesday, September 11, 1912, and will end on June 4, 1913. There will be a recess from December 20, 1912, to January 3, 1913. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 11, 1912.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity

College or in some other college of approved standing will be required to stand examinations before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses; however, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.00 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the College at \$31.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law the student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before the practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's

Commentaries, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. 4 hours a week, 14½ weeks. PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course, and it is supplemented by oral lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard text-books. 5 hours a week, 8 weeks. PROFESSOR BIGGS.
3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. 5 hours a week, 6 weeks. PROFESSOR BIGGS.

**Law Notes* is a volume of 600 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Laws of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments, including all the rulings in North Carolina on the *Negotiable Instruments Law*; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; and equity pleadings and practice; also notes on the code of civil procedure.

Law Notes is used in connection with the case-books and text-books by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects contracts and remedies are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

†McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of about 630 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of North Carolina cases. Notes are given with the cases, referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also to the leading text-books and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of law of contracts.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Mikell's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure. *3 hours a week, 10 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history, fundamental principles, and terminology of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points and reference to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina law. *5 hours a week, 11½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes infants (generally), parent and child, and guardian and ward. Part two includes husband and wife, master and servant, and principal and agent. Each part consists of a study of the respective chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means

of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR BIGGS.

7. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and *The Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *4 hours a week, 5 weeks.*

PROFESSOR BIGGS.

8. **Torts.**—For this subject Simpson's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by assigned cases. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations in the course on domestic relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—The course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes equity jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of equity jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses, and equity pleading. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), Thompson's *Cases on Equity Pleading*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, will be made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship*

and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 7 weeks.

PROFESSOR BIGGS.

3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by a careful study of the text of Greenleaf on *Evidence*, Vol. I., supplemented by an outline of the subject and oral lectures, together with a study of the North Carolina decisions and statutes. 4 hours a week, 13 weeks.

PROFESSOR BIGGS.

4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including sales, bailments, and pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, Tiffany on *Sales*, and Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. 3 hours a week, 11 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

5. **Corporations.**—Clark on *Corporations*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina* are used. 3 hours a week, 11 weeks.

PROFESSOR READE.

6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from Mordecai and McIntosh's *Remedies by Selected Cases*,* which covers all

**Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code-actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to-wit, bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's *Law Lectures* above referred to is a volume of 1200 pages containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, of those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta above referred to is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in Blackstone (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. *5 hours a week, 11 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from Anderson's *Outline of Common Law Pleading*,† Hinton's *Cases on Code Pleading*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*, and Mordecai's *Notes on the Code in Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR BIGGS.

[For equity pleading see course in equity].

8. **Partnership.**—George on *Partnership* is the text used. *3 hours a week, 7 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

9. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I, not covered in other courses, are studied and reviewed. *1 hour a week, 5 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

10. **Texts of the Constitution.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR READE.

11. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Sales of Personal Property.**—Burdick on *Sales*; Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Sales*. *2 hours a week.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. *1 hour a week.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

† This outline prepared by Professor Anderson was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

4. **Bankruptcy**.—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. 1 hour a week.
PROFESSOR BIGGS.
5. **Carriers**.—Beal and Wyman's *Cases on Public Service Companies*. 1 hour a week.
6. **Mortgages**.—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. 2 hours a week.
7. **Conflict of Laws**.—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.
8. **Insurance**.—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.
9. **Political Institutions**.—3 hours a week (first half-year).
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
10. **Legal and Constitutional History**.—3 hours a week (second half-year).
PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts, in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also have a moot court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests and Rose's Notes; North Carolina Supreme Court reports, with digests; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana, and the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best edi-

tions of text-books by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopaedia of Law and Procedure, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the class-room.

OUTLINE OF COURSE

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law	Prof. Mordecai.....	58 hours
Contracts	Prof. Biggs.....	40 "
Negotiable Instruments	Prof. Biggs.....	30 "
Criminal Law and Procedure ..	Prof. Reade.....	60 "
Real Property	Prof. Mordecai.....	108 "
Domestic Relations	Prof. Biggs.....	60 "
Wills and Administration	Prof. Biggs.....	20 "
Torts	Prof. Reade.....	44 "

SECOND YEAR

Equity and Equity Pleading....	Prof. Mordecai.....	100 hours
Suretyship	Prof. Biggs.....	30 "

Evidence	Prof. Biggs	52	"
Personal Property	Prof. Reade	32	"
Corporations	Prof. Reade	33	"
Remedies	Prof. Mordecai	61	
Pleading and Procedure	Prof. Biggs	60	"
Partnership	Prof. Reade	20	"
Revisal	Prof. Reade	8	"
Text of Constitutions	Prof. Reade	10	"
Special Proceedings and Con- veyancing	Prof. Mordecai	14	"

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION.

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF SECONDARY EDUCATION.

.....
PROFESSOR OF SCHOOL ADMINISTRATION.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY.

ARTHUR HERBERT MERITT, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

ALBERT MICAJAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

JOHN JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., A. M.,

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created such a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply them. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It is especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

THE COLLEGE TERM

The college term for the School of Education is identical with that of the academic term. The year 1912-1913 will begin on Wednesday, September 11, 1912, and will end on June 4, 1913. There will be a recess from December 20, 1912, to January 3, 1913. Courses will be arranged and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 11, 1912.

FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the Registrar of the College.

Board can be secured at \$2.50 to \$3.50 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$31.00 to \$50.00 a year.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a high-school course of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	18 hours		18 hours
History Group	10 hours	Mathematics Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	18 hours		18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education	5 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	18 hours		18 hours

COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

COLLEGE COURSES ARRANGED IN GROUPS

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and

two minor subject to be selected by the applicant are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week.

The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German as major; English and French as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Secondary Education.—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils. *5 hours a week.*

The Learning Process.—(1) How to study; the purpose of the text-book; and the relation of the text-book and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

Principles of Education.—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

ADVANCED COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

History of Education.—(a) Pre-Christian and mediæval education, with special emphasis on Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and mediæval culture and their relation to institutional life of the people. (b) Modern education, with special emphasis on the purposes, aims, and methods of elementary and secondary schools. How religious, political, economic, and social changes produce changes in educational content. Educational theory and practice contrasted; comparison of aims and methods. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 3.*

Comparative Education.—School-systems in America and Europe compared, with special emphasis on the systems of United States, England, Germany, and France. *3 times a week.*

School Management.—The school of today; arrangement of the course of study; the care of the child; formalism in education; the schoolhouse and grounds; life in the schoolroom. *3 times a week.*

History of Culture.—This course will be given jointly by the departments of history and education. The aim is to study the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, with special reference to political, social, and educational problems. Extended readings from sources, biographies, and criticisms. (See Department of History). *3 hours a week.*

Aims and Methods in Education.—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. *Recitations are conducted only on Saturdays.*

EXPENSES

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest possible amount for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts :

	Low	Medium	High
Tuition	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent	30.00	40.00	50.00
Board	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books	10.00	15.00	20.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
*Total.....	\$208.00	\$246.00	\$293.00

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term; all students in physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. The laboratory fees for courses in engineering are: Electrical Engineering (1), \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering (2); \$2.00 a

*This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1911-12.

term; Mechanical Engineering (1), \$1.00 a term; Surveying (1), \$1.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student. This fee is an assessment by the literary societies, but it is collected by the Treasurer of the College on or before March 1 of each year.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows only in the North Dormitory and the Epworth Building. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels.

Rooms may be signed for at any time during the year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the Registrar at his office on or before June 1. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before June 1 will be considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except by permission of the Registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule, and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room and who wish to change to another will be charged for the rent of the higher-priced room. All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in North Dormitory is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students, the price will be \$175.00 a year, or \$58.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study-room and one bedroom of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

East Dormitory contains sixty-two rooms, and each room will accommodate two students. When a room in this building is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. When a room is occupied by one student, the price is \$68.00 a year.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sub-let a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they

must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms. The College will not be responsible for losses that may occur in rooms which are left unlocked.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student will be allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the College. Students violating this regulation will lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term and shall be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the

right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no condition will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term. Under no consideration will any indulgence be allowed in reference to dues for light and heat.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college Treasurer; and any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for each month or part of a month during the delay.

When a student wishes his bills rendered to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the Treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS**EPWORTH BUILDING**

Epworth Building, described on page 32, contains 75 rooms, and the prices range from \$18.50 to \$22.50 a term for a single occupant, and \$15.00 to \$17.50 a term for each occupant when occupied by two students.

NORTH DORMITORY

North Dormitory, described on page 34, contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. The prices range from \$25.00 to \$75.00 per term for each occupant, according to the number of students in the suite.

EAST DORMITORY

East Dormitory contains sixty-two rooms, and will accommodate one hundred and twenty-four students. The charge for a room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$34.00 per term when occupied by one student.

WEST DORMITORY

West Dormitory is expected to be ready for occupancy by the opening of college in September. The rooms may be rented single or in suites. Prices may be secured by application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

BOARDING-HALL

Board can be secured in the Epworth Building for \$3.00 per week.

In the North Dormitory board is \$15.00 per month.

There are also a number of private boarding-houses located near Trinity Park, in which board can be secured for \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guar-

anteed for one year all necessary hospital-treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This arrangement guarantees to the student medicine, bed, board, and nurse. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham, and is about a ten-minute walk from Trinity Park. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students. A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES

HONORS

All students in the Freshmen and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject (not department) and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of Col. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, N. C. It is offered annually for the best essay on a subject suitable for treatment in literary English. The competition is open to any undergraduate of Trinity College taking a regular course. The competition is conducted under the following regulations:

(1) The President of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a commit-

tee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

(2) The committee shall secure recommendations of suitable subjects for the competition from members of the Faculty, and shall, before October 15, announce publicly a list of acceptable subjects. A student may select a subject not so announced, but, in that case, his subject must be approved by the committee.

(3) Essays written in competition for the medal shall be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 15. They shall not exceed ten thousand words in length.

(4) If, after consideration of all the essays submitted, the committee shall unanimously agree upon one as the best, the essay selected shall be awarded the medal; otherwise, the committee shall decide upon the three leading essays, and send them, without the names of the writers, to a competent person or committee at some other college or university for decision as to the award of the prize.

(5) The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellence satisfactory to the committee.

(6) The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement day.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother, from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be in the opinion of a committee appointed on

the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offers annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who is adjudged the best debater at the Sophomore debate.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1910-1911

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Henry Grady Hedrick.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Walter Glasgow Sheppard.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Henry Grady Hedrick.

Debater's Medal.—Quinton Holton.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—James Cannon, Jr.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Russell DeLessepp Körner.

Debater's Medal.—Robert Gregg Cherry.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Jedith Roan Davis.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

HONORS IN ECONOMICS.—Thomas Graham Elliott, Clyde Olin Fisher, Paul Jones Kiker.

HONORS IN ENGLISH.—Ernest Calvin Cheek.

HONORS IN GERMAN.—Chesley Martin Hutchings, Louis Isaac Jaffe, Ernest Calvin Cheek.

HONORS IN HISTORY.—Joseph Edward Brinn, Henry Grady Hedrick, Henry Reid Hunter.

SENIOR HONORS

Summa cum laude

William Raymond Bell

Magna cum laude

Emma Babbitt,

Joseph Edward Brinn,

Woodfin Grady Gaston,

Fannie Gladstein,

Ernest Calvin Cheek,	Chesley Martin Hutchings,
Clyde Olin Fisher,	Mabel Bertha Isley,
	Louis Isaac Jaffe.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	Julian Arey Rand,
William Albert Cade,	Junius Harris Rose,
Estelle Flowers,	Nettie Sue Tillett,
Quinton Holton,	Robert Leslie Towe,
Kemp Prather Neal,	John Peter Wynn.

FRESHMAN HONORS

James Cannon, Jr.,	Robert Browning Murray,
Edward Milton Carter,	Milton Raymond Pleasants,
Charles Guy Cordle,	Laura Augusta Tillett,
	Mary Yeula Westcott.

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Beale Jennings Faucette,	Weaver McTyeire Marr.
--------------------------	-----------------------

At the close of the year 1910-1911 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	Quinton Holton,
Estelle Flowers,	Nettie Sue Tillett,
	Robert Leslie Towe.

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

James Cannon, Jr.,	Charles Guy Cordle,
Edward Milton Carter,	Laura Augusta Tillett,
	Mary Yeula Westcott.

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1911

Sunday, June 4, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by President William Preston Few.

Tuesday, June 6, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by the Reverend Charles Edward Jefferson, D. D., New York City.

Tuesday, June 6, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner; Address by Honorable William Dent Turner.

Tuesday, June 6, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 7, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises; Commencement Address by Jacob August Riis, Esq., New York City; Conferring of Degrees.

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED

DOCTOR OF LAWS

Samuel Fox Mordecai

MASTER OF ARTS

George Milton Daniel, A. B. (Trinity),
 Frank Nicholas Egerton, Jr., A. B. (Trinity),
 Phillip Jefferson Johnson, A. B. (Trinity),
 Edgar Wallace Knight, A. B. (Trinity),
 Claude Bascom West, A. B. (Trinity),
 Beale Jennings Faucette, A. B. (Trinity).

BACHELOR OF ARTS

Hugh Bandy Adams,	Henry Grady Hedrick,
Emma Babbitt,	Henry Reid Hunter,
William Raymond Bell,	Bernard Talmage Hurley,
Joseph Edward Brinn,	Chesley Martin Hutchings,
Mabel Bruce,	Mabel Bertha Isley,
Ernest Calvin Cheek,	Louis Isaac Jaffe,
Jefferson Beery Courtney,	Paul Jones Kiker,
Thomas Graham Elliott,	Russell DeLessepp Körner,

Robert Lee Ferguson,	James Thomas Laten,
Clyde Olin Fisher,	William George Matton,
Woodfin Grady Gaston,	James Herbert Miller,
Fannie Gladstein,	Baxter Gray Proctor,
Benjamin Gause Gregg, Jr.,	Mattie Lou Ola Tuttle,
Phillip Franklin Hanes,	Giles Wesley Vick,
Thurman Gomez Vickers.	

CERTIFICATE OF WORK IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH
Helen Thompson.

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Robert Lee Ferguson	Durham, North Carolina
"Individualism."	
Henry Grady Hedrick	Lexington, North Carolina
"The Influence of the West in American Politics."	
Russell DeLessepp Körner	Kernersville, North Carolina
"The American Press and its Relation to Citizenship."	
Thurman Gomez Vickers	Durham, North Carolina
"The Solid South."	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS

Robert Gregg Cherry, Chief.	
Sidney Sherrill Alderman,	Junius Harris Rose,
Thomas Zachariah Everton,	Baxter Boone Slaughter,
Sanford Swindell Jenkins,	William Foster Starnes.

MARSHALS

Walter Glasgow Sheppard, Chief.

Henry Augustus Hayes, Jr., William Archibald Sherrod,

Robert Theodore Lucas, Marvin Clayton Terrell,

Thomas Peoples Pace, John McCrary Thompson.

ROLL OF STUDENTS

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Barden, Iva Leland,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Biology, Education.		
Bonner, Alexander Montague,	Aurora,	North Carolina
A. B. (Guilford), Law.		
Branch, Eva Hughes,	Richmond,	Virginia
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), English, Education.		
Brinn, Joseph Edward,	Hertford,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Cooper, Lewis Ginter,	Henderson,	North Carolina
A. B. (Washington and Lee University), Law.		
Doss, Henry Clay,	San Antonio,	Texas
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Ellis, Iver,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Faucette, Beale Jennings,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), English, Economics.		
Fisher, Clyde Olin,	Cary,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Gantt, Robert Melvin,	Belwood,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Hanes, Phillip Franklin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Hedrick, Henry Grady,	Lexington,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Holton, Holland,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		

Holton, Lela Young,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Education.		
Klutz, Loomis Franklin,	Maiden,	North Carolina
A. B. (Washington and Lee University), Law.		
Lackey, Oscar Napoleon,	Hico,	Texas
B. S. (Valparaiso University), Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, Economics.		
Marr, Weaver McTyeire,	Bryson City,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Biology, Chemistry, Education, Philosophy.		
Smith, Willis,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
A. B. (Trinity), Law.		
Whitted, Bessie Octavia,	Durham,	North Carolina
A. B., A. M. (Trinity), Education.		

SENIOR CLASS

Aiken, John Newton,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Allison, Eugene,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Allison, William Hix, Jr.,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Barringer, David,	Craven,	North Carolina
Bennett, Claude,	Brookhaven,	Mississippi
Bennett, Floyd Sheddan,	Cleveland,	Tennessee
Best, Paul Wesley,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Branch, Rosa Virginia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brinn, Claudius Bertram,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Brower, Alfred Smith,	Concord,	North Carolina
Byrd, Albert DeWitt,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Bundy, Edgar Everett,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Cherry, Robert Gregg,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Constable, Palmer Norton,	Durham,	North Carolina

Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Durham,	North Carolina
Currin, James Madison, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Darden, Oscar Bruton,	Fremont,	North Carolina
Duke, Blanche,	Durham,	North Carolina
Edwards, Robt. Grandison Lee,	Hookerton,	North Carolina
Eller, Wade Edward,	Clifton,	North Carolina
Epps, Luther Macon,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Fuller, David Henry,	Lumberton,	North Carolina
Gorham, Lucile Churchill,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Gorham, Mary Rishton,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Green, Florence Gertrude,	Durham,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Bessie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Greenberg, Yeddie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Harbison, Ernest Sam Jones,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Harbison, John William Laxton,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Hege, Ed Luther,	Clemmons,	North Carolina
Heitman, Polly,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Herndon, Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holtzclaw, Alma Dean,	Vilas,	North Carolina
Houston, Benjamin Herriott,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex,	North Carolina
Jones, Edwin Leigh,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Jones, Leonidas Merritt,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lambeth, Annabel,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Lee, James Allen,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Londow, Ezekiel Jacob,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Maddox, Daniel Wheeler Voorhees,	High Point,	North Carolina

Mangum, Julia Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Ruby Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCullen, Emma Bryan,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Henry Alexander,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Moore, Vernon Andrew,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Morgan, Clinton Wilkins,	Hertford,	North Carolina
Muse, William Henry, Jr.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newman, Mary Lillian,	Durham,	North Carolina
Patterson, Rutherford McKinney, Greers,		South Carolina
Pope, Ralph Aiken,	Durham,	North Carolina
Puryear, Leslie Atkins,	Paducah,	Kentucky
Rogers, Daisy Rebecca,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rozzelle, Clarence Excell,	Mount Holly,	North Carolina
Scott, Lura Anna,	Concord,	North Carolina
Scott, William Lee,	Riverside,	North Carolina
Sheppard, Walter Glasgow,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Smith, Marshall Andrew, Jr.,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Smith, Mary Loomis,	Durham,	North Carolina
Starnes, Charles Fulton,	Candler,	North Carolina
Upchurch, Maude Hester,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Wayde, Ethel Myrick,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wells, Roscoe Bryant,	Tomotla,	North Carolina
West, Annie Isabella,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wrenn, Lizzie Taylor,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Young, Willie Rosaline,	Durham,	North Carolina

JUNIOR CLASS

Abernethy, Ethel Mae,	Canton,	North Carolina
Abernethy, Irene,	Canton,	North Carolina
Alderman, Sidney Sherrill,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Byrd, Arnold Wesley,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Cade, William Albert,	Kipling,	North Carolina
Dennis, Henry Arnold,	Concord,	North Carolina
Duncan, William Benjamin, Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Edens, Mary,	Pembroke,	North Carolina
Edens, Walter Marie,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Fletcher, David Wiley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Foushee, Charlie Carlyle,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Godfrey, Colton Alexander,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Hardee, David Lyddall,	Stem,	North Carolina
Hayes, Henry Augustus, Jr.,	Winston,	North Carolina
Hayman, Lewis DeMaro,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Holton, Quinton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hundley, Lucile,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hurley, Leonard Burwell,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Johnson, George Grady,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kilgo, Fannie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Don Raymond,	High Point,	North Carolina
Knott, Allen Thurman,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Lane, Daniel,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Lee, Thomas William,	Gates,	North Carolina
Lotspeich, James Harle,	Morristown,	Tennessee
Markham, Susan Tyree,	Durham,	North Carolina

Marr, Samuel Wade,	Bryson City,	North Carolina
McClees, Edward Chadwick,	West Durham,	North Carolina
McKay, Irving Bascom,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, Kemp Prather,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Pace, Thomas Peoples,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Perry, George Washington, Jr.,	Siler City,	North Carolina
Porter, Hubbard Braxton,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Ethel Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rand, Julian Arey,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Ratcliff, Hubert McRae,	McFarland,	North Carolina
Ray, Frank Reid,	Spray,	North Carolina
Rose, Junius Harris,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Slaughter, Baxter Boone,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Spruce, George Thomas,	Chatham,	Virginia
Stuart, Luther,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Suiter, Wester Ghio,	Garysburg,	North Carolina
Terrell, Fred William,	Ansonville,	North Carolina
Thompson, John McCrary,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Tillett, Nettie Sue,	Durham,	North Carolina
Towe, Robert Leslie,	Winfall,	North Carolina
Waggoner, Clarence Taylor,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee
Warlick, George Andrew,	Newton,	North Carolina
Weidenhouse, Bess Lucretia,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
White, Caleb Wayland,	Hertford,	North Carolina
White, Newman Ivey,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Wilson, Henry Lindsay,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Wynn, John Peter,	Enfield,	North Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Anderson, Robert Banks,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Andrews, Lillie Clare,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Andrews, Melvin Brainerd,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Ashby, Lafayette William,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Bagley, Charles Rutherford,	Moyock,	North Carolina
Barbour, Luther Howerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bordeaux, Addie Elizabeth,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Bost, William Ira,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Boyd, William Henry,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Bridgers, Ben Coles,	Conway,	North Carolina
Brooks, Ralph Elbert,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Bullock, Harvey Reade,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Burrus, Charles Andrew,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Cameron, Alton Monroe,	Vass,	North Carolina
Cannon, James, Jr.,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Carter, Edward Milton,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Clarke, James Francis,	Whitsett,	North Carolina
Cordle, Charles Guy,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Covington, William Braxton,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Dalton, Benjamin Franklin,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Davis, Charles Wilson,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Davis, Jedith Roan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Durham, Ernest Creasy,	Roscoe,	North Carolina
Ellis, Frank Alberson,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Elliott, Frank Worth,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Everton, Thomas Zachariah	Bray, Punta Gorda,	Florida

Farrar, Walter Gaston,	Apex,	North Carolina
Fayssoux, John Irvine,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Garrett, Charles Grady,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Gaston, Harley Black,	Lowell,	North Carolina
Gill, Thomas Jeffries, Jr.,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Greene, Garland Vestal,	Yadkin College,	North Carolina
Hall, Clement Clifton,	Iva,	South Carolina
Harrell, Peyton Keith,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Hayes, Wayland Jackson,	Ashboro,	North Carolina
Hill, Harry Belmont,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Hix, Milton Rone,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Holt, Duncan Waldo,	McLeansville,	North Carolina
Howerton, Ila Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hughes, Clifton Elroy,	Old Trap,	North Carolina
Hyland, William David,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Ivey, William Roy,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Johnson, Clement Moorman,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Jones, Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Roland Leigh,	Fairfield,	North Carolina
Jordan, Samuel Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kimball, Godfrey Click,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Kitchin, Luther Mills,	Scotland Neck,	North Carolina
Long, Ira Clinton,	Morehead City,	North Carolina
Lowe, William Graham,	Woodard,	North Carolina
Lucas, Robert Theodore,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Lutz, John Ogburn,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Matthews, Robert,	Winton,	North Carolina

Mayes, Herman Bertrand,	Franklin,	Kentucky
McCracken, James Samuel,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCullen, William Lawrence,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Katie Lee,	Maxton,	North Carolina
McMahan, William Hampton,	Cana,	North Carolina
Moon, John Thomas,	Chatham,	Virginia
Murray, Robert Browning,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nelson, James Lee, Jr.,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Noell, Emma,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ott, Onan Frederick,	St. Matthews,	South Carolina
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	Murphy,	North Carolina
Parker, Albea Swindell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Parsons, William Herbert,	Covington,	North Carolina
Pearce, Oscar Allan,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Phillips, Oscar Hugh,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Pleasants, Milton Raymond,	Cary,	North Carolina
Powell, James Marshall, Jr.,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Reade, Annie Catherine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reed, Jesse Veale,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Renfro, John Oscar,	Burnsville,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Anna Laurie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rochelle, Talmage Vernon,	High Point,	North Carolina
Ruark, Bryant Whitfield,	Southport,	North Carolina
Secrest, Edgar Lee,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Secrest, John Robinson,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Sharp, William Brooks,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Sherrill, Paul McLoud,	Greensboro,	North Carolina

Sherrod, Henry Lambert,	High Point,	North Carolina
Sherrod, William Archibald,	High Point,	North Carolina
Sinclair, Mildred Shields,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Smart, Laxton Cleveland,	Fairview,	North Carolina
Smith, Harry Cleveland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Lizzie May,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Smith, Sallie,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Smith, Sidney Rufus,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Snow, George Key,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Spence, Talmage,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Stanback, Jeffrey Franklin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Starnes, William Foster,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Terrell, Marvin Clayton,	Ansonville,	North Carolina
Thigpen, Harry Gordon,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
Thompson, Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
Thompson, Frank Forbess,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Thompson, Minnie Etta,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Tillett, Laura Augusta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Venable, Paul Carrington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Warlick, Eli,	Newton,	North Carolina
Webster, Ben Hill,	Madison,	North Carolina
Wescott, Mary Yeula,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
Whisenant, Winfred,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Whiteside, Francis Alexander,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Williamson, Julian Carr,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Wilson, William Albert, Jr.,	Trade,	Tennessee
Wooten, Elmer Simmons,	Hookerton,	North Carolina

Worthy, Alex,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Young, Calvin Frank,	Wilson,	North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS

Alexander, Corum Dewitt,	Mount Pleasant,	North Carolina
Alexander, Gilman Floyd,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Anderson, Alan Ramseur,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Anderson, Thomas Harlee,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Bailey, Palmer Edwards,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Bain, James William,	Winston-Salem,	North Carolina
Baldwin, Carolyn Walker,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barden, James Floyd,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Barnard, Bascom Weaver,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bass, Ernest,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Baugh, John Edward,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Bennett, John Wesley,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Berry, Mary Adelaide,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Blair, Emily Blanche,	Boone,	North Carolina
Blease, Elbert Bland, Jr.,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Bond, Edgar Ray,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Boone, Leighton Lee, Jr.,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Boshamer, Clarence Wilson, Jr.,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Brower, Edwin Neil,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brown, Francis Burkehead,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Brown, Robert Lincoln,	Boone,	North Carolina
Burns, William Loomis,	Goldston,	North Carolina
Carr, John Winder,	Charlotte,	North Carolina

Carson, Baxter Lee,	Bethel,	North Carolina
Carver, Gordon Malone,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cathey, Joseph Burton,	Canton,	North Carolina
Caughran, Bernice Howard,	Fayetteville,	Tennessee
Caviness, Verne Strudwick,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Chance, William Henry,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Chapman, David Simeon,	Winterville,	North Carolina
Cheek, Mamie Garrason,	Durham,	North Carolina
Claywell, William Newland,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Connelly, Owen Sergeson,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Constable, Ellen Sophronia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Courtney, Robert Hull,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Covington, Walter Pelham,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Cox, John Smith,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
Creekmore, William Preston,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Crowell, Frank Lee,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Davenport, Joseph Blount,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Samuel Claudino,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Carl Loftin,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Downey, Thomas Bailey,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Edens, Leon Douglas,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Egerton, Graham Burwell,	Louisburg,	North Carolina
Edwards, Charles Raner,	N. Wilkesboro	North Carolina
Ellis, Myron,	Greenville,	Georgia
English, John Roland, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Evans, Benjamin Warner,	Tyner,	North Carolina
Farrar, Paul Galloway,	Apex,	North Carolina

Few, Benjamin Ferguson,	Greers,	South Carolina
Finch, Rodney Alfred,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Fine, Jacob Joseph,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Fitzgerald, Maurice Thomas,	Chatham,	Virginia
Folsom, Lavina Alice,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Freedlander, Florence Alice,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Fulp, Ernest Madison,	Fulp,	North Carolina
Gabriel, Milton Floyd,	Sherrill's Ford,	North Carolina
Gaither, Jasper Clyde,	Concord,	North Carolina
Glass, William Paul,	Glass,	North Carolina
Goforth, Robey Clemons,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Goldston, Walter Leon,	Goldston,	North Carolina
Greene, Pearl Eugene,	Marshville,	North Carolina
Gulledge, James Ratliff,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Gulledge, Sidney Loy,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Guy,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Julian,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamlin, Annie,	Stagville,	North Carolina
Hampton, Grinsfield Taylor,	Cullowhee,	North Carolina
Hardesty, William Joseph,	Harlowe,	North Carolina
Hardesty, Robert,	Harlowe,	North Carolina
Harding, Ernest Odell,	Washington,	North Carolina
Hawfield, William Preston,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hawfield, Samuel Glenn,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hester, John Roger,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hoke, Robert Kirkpatrick,	Canton,	North Carolina
Holmes, Avery Giles, Jr.,	Council,	North Carolina

Honeycutt, Adolph Jenkins,	Durham,	North Carolina
Honeycutt, Renn Galloway,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Houser, Jacob Emanuel Beauregard,	Lincolnton,	N. Carolina
Hovis, Samuel Brooks,	Bessemer City,	North Carolina
Howell, David Vane,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Hubbard, Henry Chatham,	Moravian Falls,	North Carolina
Huffines, Wallace Herndon,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Hurst, William Walter,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Hutton, William Wilkinson,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee
Isley, Hugh Galloway,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Ivey, Lonnie Lentz,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Jones, Hulda Myrtle,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Jordan, John Richard,	Winton,	North Carolina
Kanipe, Joseph Ed,	Marion,	North Carolina
Kearney, Carolyn Jones,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kimball, William VanWyck,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Kirkpatrick, Orville Yost,	Pacolet,	South Carolina
Laughlin, Clyde Vernon,	Ashboro,	North Carolina
Lea, Hallie Parham,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lee, William Spencer, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lewis, Duff Cleland,	Bessemer,	Alabama
Lotspeich, Marvin Watson,	Morristown,	Tennessee
Lytch, James Edison,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Maloney, Harry Lotspeich,	Morristown,	Tennessee
Mann, Horace Wood,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Massey, Cora Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
McAdams, James Glen,	Siler City,	North Carolina

McAdams, Marvin Leon,	Siler City,	North Carolina
McCracken, Thomas Woods,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
McCubbins, Ben David,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
McDonald, Arthur Allen,	Lillington,	North Carolina
McLean, John Edgar,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Mordecai, William Grimes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Morgan, William Henry,	Washington,	North Carolina
Morgan, Millard Franklin,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Morris, Edward Keeler,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Muse, Amy Bradley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Myers, Hiram Earl,	Swann Station,	North Carolina
Neal, Paul,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Newell, John David,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Nicholson, James Lemuel,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Noland, Reeves,	Crabtree,	North Carolina
Norman, Cicero Julius, Jr.,	Plymouth,	North Carolina
Norman, Frank Hodges,	Chatham,	Virginia
North, Paul Henry,	Jackson,	North Carolina
O'Brien, Ruth Eliza,	Durham,	North Carolina
Osborne, Moffat Alexander,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Outlaw, Leone Ella,	Canton,	North Carolina
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Peacock, John Roscoe,	High Point,	North Carolina
Pickard, Bertha Leo,	Saxapahaw,	North Carolina
Pickett, Oscar Asa,	Durham,	North Carolina
Poole, Ivey Talmage,	Bridgewater,	North Carolina
Powell, Mollie Elizabeth,	Vanceboro,	North Carolina

Proctor, Sidney Leroy,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Rawls, John Lewis,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Reade, Edwin Godwin,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Reade, Washington Franklin,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Reep, Alfred Roy,	Rutherford Coll.,	N. Carolina
Richardson, Franklin Reid,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Riddle, Ernest,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Roberts, Thomas Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robinson, Clarence,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Rogers, Bybe,	Stagville,	North Carolina
Rollins, Hal Judd,	New Hill,	North Carolina
Safford, Fred,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Mildred Davis,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Savage, Ernest Sherwood,	Rosindale,	North Carolina
Sherrill, William Montgomery,	Concord,	North Carolina
Shore, Edgar Eugene,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Sikes, Earl Ray,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Siler, Beal Hendrix,	Gainesville	Georgia
Smith, Burl Herbert,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Walter Moore,	Jordan,	North Carolina
Snow, Beverly Carradine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Sorrells, Robert Olin,	Canton,	North Carolina
Stack, Lee Prather,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Stutts, De Witt Talmage,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Surratt, Wade Talmage,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Sutton, William Mooring, Jr.,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Swink, David Carlisle,	Woodruff,	South Carolina

Tapp, Irma Laws,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Taylor, Benjamin Franklin,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Thaxton, Joseph Jeffreys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Thomas, Alma,	Buchanan,	Virginia
Thomas, Catharine Sheffield,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Thompson, James Alfred,	Haw River,	North Carolina
Thorne, William Alfred,	Airlee,	North Carolina
Tilley, Royal Wright,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Tuck, Natalie Hughes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Turnage, Harvey Williams,	Farmville,	North Carolina
Umberger, John Crittenden,	Mt. Ulla,	North Carolina
Umstead, Willie Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Vann, Fannie Ellen,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Vaughan, Henrietta,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Vestal, Joe Wesley,	Jordan,	North Carolina
Ware, Henry Milburton,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Wescott, Cora Virginia,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
White, Raymond Erwin,	Hertford,	North Carolina
White, William Wilson,	Chatham,	Virginia
Williams, Robert Edgar, Jr.,	Inez,	North Carolina
Winston, Paul Dent,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Woodward, John Alexander,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Wooten, William Isler,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Yow, George Henry, Jr.,	Thomasville,	North Carolina

FIRST YEAR SPECIAL

Jones, Pearl,	John Station,	North Carolina
---------------	---------------	----------------

SCHOOL OF LAW

FIRST YEAR

Cooper, Lewis Ginter,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Doss, Henry Clay,	San Antonio,	Texas
Hanes, Phillip Franklin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Hedrick, Henry Grady,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Johnson, Walter Lee,	Apex,	North Carolina
Klutz, Loomis Franklin,	Maiden,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR

Bonner, Alexander Montague,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Bryan, Frank Havens,	Washington,	North Carolina
Gantt, Robert Melvin,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Smith, Willis,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

EXTENSION COURSES

Aiken, Lucile,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bailey, Loula,	Gorman, R. 1,	North Carolina
Ball, Lily Morton,	Bahama, R. 2,	North Carolina
Barbee, Henry Clyde,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Barbee, Bettie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Barker, Gypsie R.,	Durham,	North Carolina
Belvin, Prudence Timesia,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Blue, Flora,	Durham, R. 1,	North Carolina
Bowling, Kate,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina
Bragg, Beulah,	Gorman, R. 4,	North Carolina
Brinkley, Mary,	Gorman, R. 3,	North Carolina
Brogden, B. J.,	Durham, 4,	North Carolina
Brown, Grace Victoria,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Brown, Annie,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Carpenter, Adolphus Marcellus,	Durham, R. 4,	North Carolina
Council, Bettie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Eva,	Bahama,	North Carolina
Douglas, Nannie,	W. Durham, R. 1,	North Carolina
Farmer, Macie,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Faucette, Julia Westbrook,	Durham,	North Carolina
Flintom, Nannie Elizabeth,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Annie May,	Bahama, R. 1,	North Carolina
Garrard, Lorena,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Green, Vergie Estelle,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina

Hammett, Emma Caroline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hall, Arnold,	Rougemont,	North Carolina
Harris, Annie,	Bahama, R. 2,	North Carolina
Herndon, Corinna,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina
Hobgood, Clyde,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holloway, Maggie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Horton, Lola Barbee,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Hutchings, Chesley Martin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Husketh, Sadie Junius,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina
Jackson, Maggie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Nan,	Stem, R. 1,	North Carolina
Jones, Eunice,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Latta, Lola Alston,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Lyon, Lorena Elkanah,	Durham, R. 2,	North Carolina
Mann, Miriam Tucker,	Durham,	North Carolina
Mann, Annie Lee,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Belle,	Gorman,	North Carolina
Markham, Lela,	Durham, R. 1,	North Carolina
Moring, Lelia O'Kelly,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina
Morris, Carrie,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, Eva,	Durham, R. 5,	North Carolina
Nichols, Sadie Jones,	Gorman, R. 1,	North Carolina
Nixon, Joseph Robert,	Bahama,	North Carolina
O'Bryant, William Ransom,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pigg, Nannie Ellen,	Nelson,	North Carolina
Pope, Hannah,	Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, Hodgie,	West Durham,	North Carolina

Proctor, Baxter Gray,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Royall, Evelyn Pritchard,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Sasser, Mary,	Durham,	North Carolina
Scott, Luther V.,	Stem,	North Carolina
Shields, Madge,	Durham, R. 1,	North Carolina
Sorrell, Margaret Holloway,	Durham,	North Carolina
Stallings, Kindle Elmond,	Morrisville,R.2,	North Carolina
Stallings, David Haliburton,	Gorman, R. 1,	North Carolina
Suitt, Spencer, Marion,	Durham, R. 4,	North Carolina
Thompson, Ida Sallie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Umstead, Myrtle,	W.Durham,R.1,	North Carolina
Vick, Emily Pauline,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Vickers, Sallie,	Durham, R. 3,	North Carolina
Weatherly, Addison Cicero,	Gorman, R. 1,	North Carolina
Westboro, Katherine,	Bahama, R. 1,	North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

The Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898,
and is controlled by the Trustees of
Trinity College.

*A brief account of this institution is appended here. The
full catalogue of the School will be sent on
application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, PH. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:
WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
ENGLISH AND BIBLE.

MASTERS:
FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. M.,
MATHEMATICS AND GREEK.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
SCIENCE AND MODERN LANGUAGES.

CLAUDE BASCOM WEST, A. B., A. M.
HISTORY.

HENRY CLAY DOSS, A. B.,
LATIN.

IRVING BASCOM MCKAY,
LATIN.

HUBBARD BRAXTON PORTER,
PENMANSHIP.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Drummond House, Harnett House, York Dinning Hall, and a cottage. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite consisting of a study, a bedroom with single beds, lavatory, and clothes-closet. This building, as the other two dormitories, is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the School have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 11, 1912.

COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are expected to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large, well furnished,

and comfortable. Board may be secured at from \$11.00 to \$15.00 per month. Rooms in the Branson and Lanier halls are \$10.00, \$12.50, and \$15.00 a term; in the Bivins Hall the suites are \$20.00 a term if the suite has three occupants, and \$27.50 a term if there are only two.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees	36
----------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors	19
Associate Professor	1
Assistant Professors	6
Instructors and Assistants	6
Library Staff	5
Registrar and Assistants	6
Total.....	43

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters	6
Total Number of Teachers and Officers.....	49

STUDENTS

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates	19
Seniors	66
Juniors	53
Sophomores	109
Freshmen	182
Special Students	1
Total.....	430

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

Second Year	4
First Year	6
Total.....	<hr/> 10

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education	66
--	----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors	42
Upper Middle	55
Lower Middle	43
Juniors	23
Total.....	<hr/> 163

Grand Total	669
Deduct for Students Counted Twice.....	9

Total Number of Students.....	<hr/> 660
-------------------------------	-----------

INDEX

Absences —	
From Classes	108
From the City	110
Before and After the Christmas Holidays.....	110
Accredited Schools	59
Admission to College —	
Committee on	17
General Regulations for.....	44
Requirements for	45
To Advanced Standing	44
By Certificate	44
To Special Courses	59
Aid to Worthy Young Men	142
Alumni Association	119
Annual Address —	
Before the Alumni Association	119
Commencement	174
Baccalaureate	174
Archive	139
Athletic Council	129
Athletics, Committees on	17
Athletics, Eligibility Rules	131
Athletic Fields	118
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation	109
Astronomy, Description of Courses	101
Auditorium	33
Avera Biblical Lectures	137
Benefactor's Day	137
Biblical Literature —	
Avera School of	38
Description of Courses	88

Biology —

Description of Courses	96
Laboratory of	117

Boarding-Halls	168
----------------------	-----

Botany	96
--------------	----

Buildings —

Washington Duke Building	31
Crowell Science Building	32
Epworth Building	32
Craven Memorial Hall	33
Angier Duke Gymnasium	33
Library Building	33
East Dormitory	35
North Dormitory	34
West Dormitory	35
Pavilion	35

Calendar	5
----------------	---

Certificate, Admission by	44
---------------------------------	----

Chapel, Devotional Exercises in	105
---------------------------------------	-----

Charter of the College	23
------------------------------	----

Chemistry —

Requirements for Admission	53
Description of Courses	99
Laboratory of	117

Christmas Vacation	5, 110
--------------------------	--------

Chronicle	139
-----------------	-----

Civic Celebration	138
-------------------------	-----

Classical Club	129
----------------------	-----

Class-Memorials	41
-----------------------	----

Class-Standing	105
----------------------	-----

College Year	104
--------------------	-----

Commencement —

Time of	6
Program of	174
Appointments for	175

Committees —

Executive, of the Board of Trustees.....	9, 27
Of the Faculty	17
Conditioned Students	58
Conditions, Regulations Regarding.....	106

Constitution and By-Laws —

Of Trinity College	26
Of Alumni Associations	119

Courses of Instruction —

Description of	67
Arrangement into Groups	43, 61
General Statement	43
Committee on	17
Special	43
Debate-Council	126
Debates, Public	127
Deficiency in College Work	106

Degrees —

Of Bachelor of Arts	43, 61
Of Master of Arts	43, 66
Degrees Conferred in 1911	174
Deutscher Verein	74, 128
Donations to the College	36
Dormitories	32, 34, 35
Drawing, Mechanical	92
Economics	85

Education —

Courses in Department of.....	101
School of	156
Faculty	156
Expenses in School of	159
Education Club.....	136
Election of Faculty and Officers	30
Electives	62, 63, 64
Endowment	36

Engineering —

Civil	92
Electrical	93
Mechanical	92

English —

Requirements for Admission	45
Description of Courses	70
Entrance, Time of	104

Examinations —

Entrance	44
Intermediate and Final	106
Joint Entrance	59
Expenses	163
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	137
Fees	163
Fortnightly Club	129
Fraternities	134

French —

Requirements for Admission	54
Description of Courses	76
General Regulations	104
Geology, Description of Courses	99

German —

Requirements for Admission	56
Description of Courses	74
Glee-Club and Orchestra	133
Graduates, Instruction for	43
Graduate Students, Roll of	177

Greek —

Requirements for Admission	52
Description of Courses	67
Groups of Studies	43, 61

Gymnasium —	
The Angier Duke	33
Attendance upon	117
Hanes Athletic Field	118
Heath Scholarships	41
History and Government of College	18
History —	
Requirements for Admission	45
Description of Courses	82
Historical Society	125
Publications of	138
Historical Museum	114
Holidays	5
Honors —	
Requirements for	170
Award of	172
Hygiene	99
Infirmary	168
Italian	78
Laboratory —	
Biological	117
Chemical	117
Electrical	116
Physical	115
Latin —	
Requirements for Admission	51
Description of Courses	68
Law, School of —	
Faculty	144
Foundation	145
Admission to	145
Courses of Instruction	146
Degrees	146
Tuition and Fees	147
Library of	153

Lectures —

Regulations Regarding	110
Avera Biblical	137
Faculty	137

Library —

Building	33
Committee on	17
Library and Reading-Room	112
Additions to	113
Anne Roney Collection	39, 113
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	39, 112
Long Collection in Economics	39, 113
Law	153
Literary Societies	123
Loan Funds	41, 141
Logic	79
Marks	106
Material Equipment	112
Matriculation	104
Master's Degree	43, 66

Mathematics —

Requirements for Admission.....	51
Description of Courses	90
Mechanical Drawing	92
Mechanics	94
Medals	172
Metaphysics	81
Ministerial Students	142
Ministerial Band	135

Museums —

Historical	114
Natural History	114

Officers —

Of Board of Trustees	9, 26
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	15

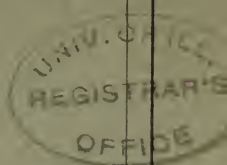
Of Administration	15, 28
Opening, Time of	5, 104
Oratorical Contests	128
Payments to the College	166
Philosophy, Description of Courses	79
Physical Culture	33, 103
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission	54
Physics —	
Requirements for Admission.....	53
Description of Courses	95
Laboratory of	115
Political Economy, Description of Courses	85
Political Science	85
Privileged Students	142
Publications of the College	137
Prizes	170
Psychology	78
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week ...	105
Registration	104
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	105
Reports	111
Requirements for Admission	45
Residences	35
Roll of Students	177
Romance Languages	76
Rooms, Charges for	164
Sanitation	99
Schedule, Committee on.....	17
Science Club	126
Scholarships —	
Description of	40, 140
Holders of	173
Secret Societies —	
Fraternities	134
Tombs	135
9019	135
Sickness	168

Social Science	87
South Atlantic Quarterly	138
Spanish	78
Special Students, Admission of	59
Special Courses	43
Student Advisory Board	134
Summary of Students	203
Tennis-Association	134
Tennis-Courts	118
Trinity Park	31
Trinity Park School	200
Trustees —	
Board of	9, 25
Executive Committee of	9, 27
Duties of	26
Tuition	163
Washington Duke Memorial Statue	39
Watts Hospital	168
Women, Admission of	36
Young Men's Christian Association	124
Zoölogy	97

5H

2/13

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE



1912-1913

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

TRINITY COLLEGE

(DURHAM, N. C.)

1912-1913



DURHAM, N. C.
PRESS OF THE SEEMAN PRINTERY
1913

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
COLLEGE CALENDAR.....	5
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.....	9
FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.....	11
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION.....	16
COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.....	18
HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT	19
CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.....	31
ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS.....	36
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	43
ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.....	44
GROUPS OF STUDIES LEADING TO A. B. DEGREE.....	59
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.....	65
GENERAL REGULATIONS.....	104
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.....	112
COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS.....	119
COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS.....	133
SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID.....	137
SCHOOL OF LAW.....	140
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.....	154
EXPENSES.....	159
HONORS AND PRIZES.....	166
COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1912.....	170
ROLL OF STUDENTS.....	173
TRINITY PARK SCHOOL.....	195
SUMMARY.....	199
INDEX.....	201

COLLEGE CALENDAR

1913

- Sept. 10. Wednesday—First term begins.
- Sept. 10-11. Wednesday and Thursday—Examinations for admission.
- Sept. 10. Wednesday—Registration of matriculated students.
- Sept. 12. Friday—Matriculation of new students.
- Sept. 21. Sunday—President's opening address to the students.
- Oct. 3. Friday—Benefactor's Day—a holiday.
- Nov. 27. Thursday—Thanksgiving Day—a holiday.
- Dec. 19. Friday, 1 p. m.—Christmas recess begins.

1914

- Jan. 2. Friday—Instruction is resumed.
- Jan. 19. Monday—Mid-year examinations begin.
- Feb. 2. Monday—Second term begins.
- Feb. 22. Sunday—Washington's Birthday.
- Feb. 23. Monday—Civic Celebration.
- Mar. 2. Monday—Last day for submitting subjects for graduating orations.
- Apr. 10. Friday—Good Friday—a holiday.
- Apr. 15. Wednesday—Last day for submitting essays for Braxton Craven prize.
- Apr. 15. Wednesday—Last day for presenting orations for Wiley Gray contest.
- May 1. Friday—Last day for selection of elective courses for ensuing year.

- | | | |
|------|-----|--|
| May | 25. | Monday—Final examinations begin. |
| June | 7. | Sunday—President's address to graduating class. |
| June | 8. | Monday—Annual meeting of Board of Trustees. |
| June | 9. | Tuesday morning—Commencement sermon. |
| June | 9. | Tuesday afternoon—Alumni address; Meeting of Alumni Association. |
| June | 9. | Tuesday evening—Graduating orations. |
| June | 10. | Wednesday morning—Commencement address; Graduating exercises. |

1913

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	....
....

FEBRUARY

....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	....
....

MARCH

....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	....	....	....	....	....

APRIL

....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	....	....	....
....

MAY

....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
....

JUNE

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	....	....	....	....	....
....

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	....	....
....

AUGUST

....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	....	....	....	....	....	....

SEPTEMBER

....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	....	....	....	....
....

OCTOBER

....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	....
....

NOVEMBER

....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	....	....	....	....	....	....

DECEMBER

....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	....	....	....
....

1914

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
....

FEBRUARY

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
....
....

MARCH

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	....	....	....	....
....

APRIL

....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	....	....
....

MAY

....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	....	....	....	....	....	....

JUNE

....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	....	....	....	....
....

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OFFICERS

J. H. SOUTHGATE, President.....	Durham,	N. C.
T. F. MARR, Vice-President.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
D. W. NEWSOM, Recording Secretary	Durham,	N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

J. H. SOUTHGATE, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
W. P. FEW, <i>ex officio</i>	Durham,	N. C.
B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
J. C. KILGO.....	Durham,	N. C.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

Term Expires December 31, 1913

BISHOP J. C. KILGO.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. W. E. SPRINGER.....	Wilmington,	N. C.
REV. J. N. COLE.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
*HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord,	N. C.
DR. E. C. REGISTER.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. J. R. SCROGGS.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. W. D. TURNER.....	Statesville,	N. C.
MR. C. W. TOMS.....	Durham,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

MR. H. B. ADAMS, '70.....	Monroe,	N. C.
---------------------------	---------	-------

*Deceased

REV. J. B. HURLEY, '83.....	New Bern,	N. C.
REV. PLATO T. DURHAM, '95.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. ANGIER B. DUKE, '05.....	Durham,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1915

*COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. J. A. GRAY.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. W. R. ODELL.....	Concord,	N. C.
MR. H. A. PAGE.....	Aberdeen,	N. C.
HON. J. H. SOUTHGATE.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. FRANK M. WEAVER.....	Asheville,	N. C.
REV. A. P. TYER.....	Oxford,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

HON. L. S. OVERMAN, '74.....	Salisbury,	N. C.
REV. M. BRADSHAW, '78.....	Wilson,	N. C.
MR. R. A. MAYER, '96.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
HON. F. M. SIMMONS, LL. D., '73.....	New Bern,	N. C.

Term Expires December 31, 1917

MR. J. E. STAGG.....	Durham,	N. C.
COL. J. F. BRUTON.....	Wilson,	N. C.
COL. G. W. FLOWERS.....	Durham,	N. C.
MR. P. H. HANES, Jr.....	Winston,	N. C.
MR. J. A. LONG.....	Roxboro,	N. C.
REV. T. F. MARR, D. D.....	Charlotte,	N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, D. D.....	Shelby,	N. C.
DR. J. HOWELL WAY.....	Waynesville,	N. C.

FROM THE ALUMNI

DR. W. G. BRADSHAW, '77.....	High Point,	N. C.
MR. J. G. BROWN.....	Raleigh,	N. C.
DRED PEACOCK, Litt. D., '87.....	High Point,	N. C.
DR. E. T. WHITE, '78.....	Oxford,	N. C.

*Deceased

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,

President and Professor of English,

A. B., Wofford; A. M., Ph. D., Harvard; LL. D., Wofford and Southwestern.

WILLIAM HOWELL PEGRAM,

Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,

Professor of Mathematics,

Graduate United States Naval Academy; A. M., Trinity.

JOHN CARLISLE KILGO,

Lecturer in the Department of Biblical Literature,

A. M., Wofford; D. D., Wofford and Randolph-Macon;
LL. D., Tulane.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,

Dean and Carr Professor of Philosophy,

A. B., Trinity; Ph. D., Yale.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS,

Professor of Physics,

A. B., Trinity; A. M., Tulane; M. S., New York University;
Columbia, 1896-8.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL,

Professor of Latin,

A. B., Trinity; Johns Hopkins University, 1894-8.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON,

Professor of Political Economy and Social Science,
Ph. B., Cornell; University of Pennsylvania, 1897-8; Ph. D.,
Columbia.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB,

Professor of Romance Languages,
A. B., A. M., Yale; Sorbonne (Paris) and Madrid, 1907-8.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER,

Professor of German,
A. B., Wofford; A. M., Trinity and Harvard; Harvard, 1901-3;
Leipsic and Berlin, 1903-5.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,

Professor of Biology,
A. B., Wofford; The University of Chicago, 1900-2; Ph. D., Harvard.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,

Dean of Law School and Professor of Law.

ROBERT PERCY READE,

Associate Professor of Law,
A. B., Trinity; LL. B., University of Michigan.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD,

Professor of History,
A. B., A. M., Trinity; Ph. D., Columbia.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS,

Professor of the History and Science of Education,
A. B., Trinity.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics,

A. B., A. M., Trinity ; Columbia, 1907-8.

*JULIAN BLANCHARD,

Professor of Engineering,

A. B., Trinity ; A. M., Columbia.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN,

Professor of English,

A. B., University of Nashville ; A. M., Ph. D., The University of Chicago.

ARTHUR MATHEWS GATES,

Assistant Professor of Latin,

A. B., A. M., Wesleyan University ; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WILLIAM THOMAS LAPRADE,

Assistant Professor of History,

A. B., Washington Christian College ; Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE,

Assistant Professor of English,

A. B., A. M., Trinity.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,

Assistant Professor of Chemistry,

A. B., Haverford ; M. S., University of Florida ; Harvard, 1905-6.

*ARTHUR LEWIS McCOBB,

Assistant Professor of Modern Languages,

A. B., Bowdoin ; A. M., Harvard ; Berlin and Sorbonne, 1906-7.

*On leave of absence, 1912-13.

FRANKLIN NUTTING PARKER, D. D.,
Avera Professor of Biblical Literature.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER,
Professor of Greek,
A. B., Ph. D., Johns Hopkins University.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART,
Professor of Law,
A. B., Trinity ; Trinity College Law School, 1909-11 ; Harvard
Law School, 1911-12.

LIONEL AVARD FORSYTH,
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages,
A. B., King's College ; Harvard, 1910-11.

ROBERT WESLEY BRIGGS,
Assistant Professor of Engineering,
C. E., A. M., Columbia.

HOLLAND HOLTON,
Instructor in Debating,
A. B., Trinity.

WILBUR WADE CARD,
Director of Angier Duke Gymnasium,
A. B., Trinity ; Harvard, 1900-1 ; Graduate Sargent Normal School
of Physical Education.

JOHN D. FREEMAN,
Assistant in German,
A. B., University of Arkansas.

CLAUDIUS BERTRAM BRINN,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

WALTER GLASGOW SHEPPARD,

Assistant in English,

A. B., Trinity.

LEONIDAS MERRITT JONES,

Assistant in Physics,

A. B., Trinity.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW,
President.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD,
Dean of the College.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI,
Dean of the School of Law.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS,
Secretary to the Corporation.

DALLAS WALTON NEWSOM,
Treasurer and Registrar.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE,
Librarian.

JAMES JACOB WOLFE,
Curator of Museum.

CHARLES BLACKWELL MARKHAM,
Assistant Treasurer.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON,
Manager of Athletics.

HENRY AUGUSTUS HAYES, JR.,
Assistant to the Registrar.

HENRY LINDSAY WILSON,
Assistant to the Treasurer.

CALEB WAYLAND WHITE,
Assistant to the Registrar.

BYRON CONLEY,
Assistant to the Librarian.

MELVIN BRAINERD ANDREWS,
Assistant to the Librarian.

PAUL HENRY NORTH,
Assistant to the Registrar.

JACOB JOSEPH FINE,
Assistant to the Registrar.

ALFRED ROY REEP,
Assistant to the Librarian.

ERNEST SHERWOOD SAVAGE,
Assistant to the Librarian.

SAMUEL ROBERT HUNT,
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.

COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PRESIDENT FEW, PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, EDWARDS,
BROOKS.

ADMISSION

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, FLOWERS, BROOKS.

ATHLETICS

PROFESSORS WILSON, BROWN, WEBB.

DEBATING

PROFESSORS BOYD, GLASSON, FLOWERS.

EXECUTIVE

PROFESSORS WANNAMAKER, CRANFORD, WEBB.

HEALTH AND BOARDING-HALLS

PROFESSORS WOLFE, GLASSON, PARKER.

LIBRARY

PROFESSORS GLASSON, BOYD, WEBB.

PUBLICATION

PROFESSORS FLOWERS, BROWN, WANNAMAKER, LAPRADE.

PUBLIC LECTURES AND MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS BROWN, GILL, PARKER.

RELIGIOUS INTERESTS

PROFESSORS CRANFORD, PARKER, SPENCE.

SCHEDULE

PROFESSORS PEGRAM, WOLFE, BROOKS.

SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

PROFESSORS GILL, MARKHAM, PEPPLER.

STUDENT-LIFE

PROFESSORS BROOKS, WILSON, CRANFORD.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT

In the year 1838, near the center of the northwestern township of Randolph County, North Carolina, to meet a local demand for education, the citizens of the community established Union Institute, a school of academic grade. The late Brantley York, D. D., chosen principal of this school in 1838, remained in charge of the institution until 1842. From this local institution of learning Trinity College has been developed. In the year 1840 the growth of the school made necessary the erection of a better and larger building, and application was made to the Legislature for a new charter. This was granted in 1841 by an act to incorporate the Union Institute Academy.

In the year 1842 Dr. York resigned the principalship of Union Institute, and the Reverend Braxton Craven, then a young man, was chosen his successor. During the period from 1843 to 1850 the school developed from a local academy to a popular preparatory school, drawing patronage from a large section of North Carolina as well as from adjoining states. This development suggested to the Trustees a broader idea of education, and they accordingly planned to put the school in direct relation to the educational needs of the public schools of North Carolina. They applied to the Legislature for a new charter, and on January 28, 1851, Union Institute was incorporated as Normal College. In 1852 the Legislature amended the charter granted the

previous year and authorized the institution to confer degrees. The first class, numbering two students, was graduated on July 28, 1853, with the degree of A. B.

During the year 1853-1854 a larger building was erected from moneys secured by loans from the State of North Carolina. In November, 1856, the Trustees of Normal College, through President Craven, proposed to the North Carolina Conference, then in session at Greensboro, to place the institution under the ownership and control of this ecclesiastical body. The North Carolina Conference took the following action:

1. That the Conference authorize and request the Board of Trustees of Normal College to raise by donations twenty thousand dollars.
2. That all lands and property belonging to the College be conveyed to the Board of Trustees in trust for the North Carolina Conference.
3. That the Conference fill all vacancies in the Board.
4. That the Conference appoint a visiting committee, which committee shall have equal power with the Board as to the internal regulations and operations of the College.

Within the following two years the Trustees arranged to meet all the conditions of this action of the Conference, and the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, became invested with the complete ownership and control of the College. On February 16, 1859, the Legislature amended the charter and changed the name of the institution to Trinity College.

During the Civil War, from 1861 to 1865, the College shared the common fate of southern colleges. President

Craven resigned in 1863, and Professor W. T. Gannaway was elected his successor. In October, 1865, Dr. Craven was re-elected to the presidency. The College had suspended in April of that year and was not reopened till January, 1866. Dr. Craven remained President of the College till his death, November 7, 1882. Professor W. H. Pegram, a member of the Faculty, was elected Chairman and served till the close of the academic year, June, 1883. The Reverend M. L. Wood, D. D., was elected to the presidency in 1883, a position which he resigned in December, 1884, when Professor J. F. Heitman was elected Chairman of the Faculty. This arrangement was continued till April, 1887, when Dr. John F. Crowell was chosen President of the College.

The new conditions which had developed in the South seemed to demand that colleges should be placed in more direct contact with life, and President Crowell conceived the idea of enlarging the scope of college work and of moving the institution to some city from which it could more easily influence, and be influenced by, the active movements of the State. Accordingly, in December, 1889, the North Carolina Conference at its session in Greensboro authorized and directed the Trustees to move the College to the city of Raleigh when the citizens of that city should have conveyed to the Trustees the land and building which they had promised.

Some time after this action of the Conference the citizens of Durham offered the Trustees a monetary consideration to locate the College in their midst, a proposition which the Trustees accepted. On

January 21, 1891, the Legislature of North Carolina amended the charter by authorizing the Trustees to move the College to Durham and to hold property for its use not exceeding in the aggregate three millions of dollars. Provision was also made for the election and organization of the Board of Trustees.

By an act of the Legislature in 1891, with an amendment in 1897, the grounds of Trinity College were incorporated as a municipality under the name of Trinity College Park. The municipal government thus established remained in existence until 1901, when the campus of the College was included in the corporate limits of the city of Durham.

In September, 1892, the College opened its first session in the new plant located at Durham. The plant then consisted of the Duke Building, the Epworth Hall, the Crowell Science Building, and seven residences. In May, 1894, Dr. Crowell resigned the presidency of the College, and on August 1, 1894, the Reverend John C. Kilgo, D. D., was elected his successor. In May, 1897, the Trustees passed an order admitting women as students to all departments of the College. During the year 1898 the Trinity Park School was established, and buildings for its use were erected. The Mary Duke Building was completed in the same year. In 1899 the Angier Duke Gymnasium and the Craven Memorial Hall were erected, and the Crowell Science Building was remodeled and equipped. In 1900 the president's home and an additional professor's residence were erected. In 1901-1902 the new library building and Alspaugh Hall were erected, and a new heating-plant was installed.

On account of the fact that the fundamental laws under which the College was managed were contained in an original charter and in several amendments, it was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, in June, 1902, to appoint a committee to make application to the Legislature for a new charter which should unify and harmonize the provisions of existing legislation. On February 28, 1903, the Legislature of North Carolina enacted the following charter :

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE TRINITY COLLEGE*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

SECTION 1. That A. P. Tyer, J. H. Southgate, B. N. Duke, G. A. Oglesby, V. Ballard, J. A. Long, J. F. Bruton, J. N. Cole, F. A. Bishop, J. G. Brown, C. W. Toms, J. W. Alspaugh, W. R. Odell, J. A. Gray, F. Stikeleather, Kope Elias, S. B. Turrentine, P. H. Hanes, T. F. Marr, G. W. Flowers, M. A. Smith, R. H. Parker, W. J. Montgomery, F. M. Simmons, O. W. Carr, R. A. Mayer, N. M. Journey, Dred Peacock, B. B. Nicholson, W. G. Bradshaw, E. T. White, T. N. Ivey, J. B. Hurley, R. L. Durham, W. C. Wilson, and their associates and successors shall be, and continue as they have been, a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Trinity College," and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belongs to the said corporation, and said corporation shall henceforth, by the name and style of "Trinity College," hold and use all the authority, privileges, and possessions it had or exercised under any former title and name, and be subject to all recognized legal liabilities and obligations now outstanding against said corporation.

SEC. 2. That such corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase or otherwise, property, real and personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools or for the use of either or both (as may be desig-

*Chapter 177, Private Laws, 1903.

nated in the conveyance or will) to a value not exceeding in the aggregate sum three millions of dollars.*

SEC. 3. That the Trustees shall be thirty-six in number, of whom twelve shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South; twelve by the W. N. C. Conference of the said church; and twelve by the graduates of said College: *Provided, however,* That no person shall be elected a Trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular meeting; and the Trustees shall have power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State or who may refuse or neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be six years, and they shall be so arranged that four Trustees shall be elected by each Conference and four by the graduates every two years. The Trustees shall regulate by by-laws the manner of election of the Trustees to be chosen by the graduates. Should there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, or otherwise of any Trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That the present Trustees shall continue and remain in office during the term for which they have been heretofore respectively elected.

SEC. 4. That the said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and government of a president and such other persons as said Trustees may appoint; the said president, with the advice of the other persons so appointed, shall from time to time make all needful rules and regulations for the internal government of said College and prescribe the preliminary examinations and the terms and conditions on which pupils shall be received and instructed.

SEC. 5. That said Trustees shall have power to make such rules, regulations, and by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States and of this state, as may be necessary for the good government of said College and the management of the property and funds of the same.

SEC. 6. That the Trustees shall have power to fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, to elect a president

*For amendment to Sec. 2 see page 25.

and professors for said College, to appoint an executive committee to consist of seven members, which committee shall control the internal regulations of said College, and to fix all salaries and emoluments, and to do all other things necessary for an institution of learning not inconsistent with the laws of this State and of the United States.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty and Trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five Trustees shall be a quorum to transact business.

SEC. 8. That all laws and parts of laws or of the charter heretofore granted which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 9. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND THREE, CHARTER OF TRINITY COLLEGE, BY STRIKING OUT LIMITATION OF THE AMOUNT OF PROPERTY SAID COLLEGE MAY HOLD.*

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact :

SEC. 1. That section two of chapter one hundred and seventy-seven of the Private Laws of one thousand nine hundred and three be and the same hereby is amended by striking out all of that section after the parenthesis therein.

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified this the 19th day of January, 1911.

At the close of the academic year 1909-10, Dr. John C. Kilgo, having been elected a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, resigned the presidency

*Chapter 45, Private Laws, 1911.

of the College; Dr. William Preston Few was elected to succeed him, and was formally inaugurated, November 9, 1910.

The West Wing of the Washington Duke Building was completed and occupied January 10, 1911, and the East Wing, in March, 1912. This group of buildings replaced the old Washington Duke Building, which was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911.

In August, 1911, and in October, 1912, two new dormitories, called respectively Aycock Hall and Jarvis Hall, were completed and occupied.

The Board of Trustees has adopted the following constitution and by-laws for the College :

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I

AIMS OF THE COLLEGE

The aims of Trinity College are to assert a faith in the eternal union of knowledge and religion set forth in the teachings and character of Jesus Christ, the son of God; to advance learning in all lines of truth; to defend scholarship against all false notions and ideals; to develop a Christian love of freedom and truth; to promote a sincere spirit of tolerance; to discourage all partisan and sectarian strife; and to render the largest permanent service to the individual, the state, the nation, and the church. Unto these ends shall the affairs of this college always be administered.

ARTICLE II

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is the corporate body of Trinity College. This board elects its own officers, the president of the College, members of the Faculty, and, from its members, an executive committee; it passes upon all recommendations for college degrees and distinctions of honor, nominates all members to fill vacancies arising from any cause in the Board, fixes

the time and place of its regular meetings, and performs all other duties defined for it by the charter of the College.

The officers of the Board of Trustees shall be a president, a vice-president, a recording secretary, and a treasurer. These officers shall be elected annually at the regular meeting of the Board.

PRESIDENT

The president of the Board shall call to order, and preside at, all the meetings of the Board, shall sign all legal documents of the College, shall call extraordinary meetings of the Board when, in his judgment, such meetings may be necessary, and, as its legal head, shall represent the Board at the public meetings of the College. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

VICE-PRESIDENT

The vice-president of the Board of Trustees, in the absence of the president, shall call to order, and preside over, the meetings of the Board, but shall not perform any of the other duties of the president unless ordered to do so by the Board.

RECORDING SECRETARY

The recording secretary shall take and record the minutes of all the meetings of the Board, do the correspondence of the Board, and shall be the custodian of the records and other documents that may belong to the Board.

TREASURER

The treasurer shall receive and hold for the purposes, and under the direction, of the Board such moneys and other assets as the Board may place in his hands, and shall make an annual report to the Board of the amount and condition of all assets and securities held by him, and also of all expenditures together with the vouchers for the same.

ARTICLE III

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven members, elected annually by the Board of Trustees from their members, unless otherwise provided for in the charter of the College. Its

officers shall be a chairman and a secretary. It shall fix all salaries and emoluments, have immediate oversight of the administration of the College, and exercise all rights set forth in the charter of the College. It shall elect its own officers.

CHAIRMAN

The chairman shall preside, when present, over the meetings of the Committee, and shall have authority to call a meeting of the Committee at any time and place he may deem wise or necessary.

SECRETARY

The secretary of the Committee shall take and record all the minutes of the meetings, do the correspondence of the Committee, and be custodian of all its records and other documents.

REPORTS TO THE BOARD

The Executive Committee, through its chairman, shall make annually to the Board of Trustees a report of its work in order that the Board of Trustees may be informed of all the administration of the College.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE

The officers of the College shall be a president, a dean, a secretary to the corporation, a treasurer, and a registrar. These officers shall be elected annually by the Board.

PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE

The president of the College shall call, and preside at, all the meetings of the Faculty, shall see that the laws and regulations of the Board affecting the administration and work of the College are carried out, shall appoint all committees of the Faculty, and shall have direction of the discipline and work of the College. He shall have the authority to veto any action of the Faculty when, in his judgment, such action is not in harmony with the aims and laws of the College and of the Board, or when he may deem such action as unwise. However, in every instance he shall submit to the Faculty in writing his reasons for setting aside their action, and the secretary of the Faculty

shall record his reasons in the record-book of the Faculty. The president shall make an annual report to the Board of the work, conditions, and needs of the College, and of other matters that may be of concern to it or to the cause of higher education. He shall nominate all members of the Faculty, and, as the head of the Faculty, shall represent them at all public meetings of the College unless otherwise ordered by the Board. He is *ex officio* member of the Executive Committee.

DEAN

The dean of the College shall have oversight of the conduct and personal welfare of the students, and, in the absence of the President, shall act as Chairman of the Faculty. He shall, however, advise the President of all his acts of administration, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the President.

SECRETARY TO THE CORPORATION

The secretary to the corporation shall act as Secretary of the Faculty of the College, and shall keep a faithful record of their meetings. He shall also keep the records of grades and standing of students and, under the regulations of the College, shall send out to those entitled to them reports of students' grades and standing. He shall have charge of all official correspondence of the Faculty and such other correspondence as pertains to prospective students and information concerning courses of study, expenses, etc. And he shall superintend the advertisement of the College in papers and magazines, and, in the absence of the president, he shall be responsible for the business administration of the College. He shall advise the president of all his acts, which acts shall always be subject to the approval of the president.

TREASURER OF THE COLLEGE

The treasurer of the College shall receive all income from whatever source it may be derived and shall approve and settle all bills against the College. He shall submit to the Board an annual report showing the income of the College from all sources and all expenditures of such income, together with the vouchers for the same. He shall be custodian of such assets

and documents as the Executive Committee may place with him. He shall give such bond as the Executive Committee may require and receive for his work such remuneration as the Executive Committee may decide upon. No paper signed by the Treasurer of the College shall be legal unless it can be shown that such signature was authorized by the Executive Committee.

REGISTRAR

The registrar of the College shall be under the direction of the president of the College and shall have charge of the collection of all bills due the College. He shall rent rooms to students, keep the books of the College, and see that all the laws of the Board governing bills due the College are duly enforced.

FACULTY

The Faculty of the College shall be composed of all professors, assistant professors, adjunct professors, and instructors elected by the Board or the Executive Committee. They shall have the right to enact such regulations as they may deem necessary to carry on the instruction of the College, advance its standard of work, and otherwise develop the scholarly aims of the College. They shall recommend to the Board such persons as they deem fit to receive academic degrees or other marks of academic distinction. However, at all times the action of the Faculty shall be subject to the approval of the President of the College.

ARTICLE V

The constitution and by-laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the Board of Trustees by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the full membership of the Board.

ELECTION OF FACULTY AND OFFICERS

The members of the Faculty and the officers of the College are elected in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees on June 4, 1906: "That officers and teachers may be elected for terms of one, two, three, or four years, and that after six years' service, officers, and teachers with the rank of professor may be elected without time-limit to serve at the will of the Board of Trustees."

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity College campus, consisting of one hundred and two acres, is located on the west side of the city of Durham, and is under the municipal government of the city. It has been laid out in drives and walks and otherwise improved at a large outlay of money. The campus was donated to Trinity College by Colonel Julian S. Carr and Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, of Durham, N. C., and Mr. James B. Duke, of New York.

THE WASHINGTON DUKE BUILDING

The original Washington Duke Building, named in honor of Mr. Washington Duke, who donated the money with which it was erected, was destroyed by fire January 4, 1911. This structure has been replaced by a group of buildings, consisting of two wings to be connected by a loggia, from the center of which will rise a tower 116 feet in height. The wings are constructed of Indiana limestone and white pressed brick in classic architecture, with porches supported by four Doric columns. The West Wing contains, besides offices and other rooms, nineteen lecture-rooms; it is used for class-room work.

The East Wing contains the offices of administration, halls for the literary societies, rooms for the Young Men's Christian Association, a large assembly-room, reception halls, and additional lecture-rooms and offices.

The money for the erection of both wings of this building was given by Mr. Benjamin N. Duke.

THE CROWELL SCIENCE BUILDING

This is a large brick building, three stories high. It was built through the benefaction of Dr. John Franklin Crowell, President of Trinity College, 1887-1894, in memory of his first wife, who died during his presidency of the College.

During the summer of 1899 this building was remodeled through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and thoroughly furnished with the most modern apparatus. Here are located the departments of Physics, Biology and Geology, Astronomy and Chemistry. The first floor and basement are devoted to Physics and Electricity, the second is assigned to Biology and Geology, and the third, to Chemistry and Astronomy.

During the year 1901-1902, Mr. Washington Duke gave money for a large addition to this building. In this addition are located the machinery of the heating- and electric-plants and two of the laboratories of the Department of Physics.

THE CRAVEN MEMORIAL HALL

This auditorium, the gift of the alumni and friends of the College, was built in honor of Braxton Craven, the first president. It is used for chapel exercises, public lectures, and commencement occasions. The Hall is in Grecian architecture, 60 x 108 feet, with a seating capacity of twelve hundred.

THE ANGIER DUKE GYMNASIUM

The Angier Duke Gymnasium was built through the generosity of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, and bears the name of his son, Angier B. Duke. It is a large and well-arranged building, and is equipped with the most modern apparatus. It also contains a bowling-alley, running-track, swimming-pool, plunge- and shower-baths.

THE LIBRARY

The library building is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke, of New York. It is a handsome, well-appointed building of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and has a capacity of more than one hundred thousand volumes. On the first floor are a large reading- and study-room, a cataloguing room, cloak-rooms, librarian's room, and a museum with a fireproof vault. Connected with the reading-room, is a commodious stackroom, equipped with steel stacks of the most approved construction. On the second floor are seminary rooms for the advanced work of the several departments, the library of the School of Law, and also a wide gallery overlooking the main reading-room. The interior of the building is finished in quartered oak. Its furniture corresponds in quality and style with the interior. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

ALSPAUGH HALL

This dormitory is the gift of Mr. Benjamin N. Duke. It is constructed of red brick, trimmed with granite. In the building are fifteen suites of three rooms each—two bedrooms and a common study. Each suite,

designed to accommodate four students, has separate bath and toilet-accommodations. The rooms are well furnished, heated by steam, and lighted by electricity. On the first floor are parlors, a reception-room, and a banquet-hall.

AYCOCK HALL

The recently completed Aycock Hall, constructed of white pressed brick and Indiana limestone and roofed with green tile to harmonize with the beautiful architecture of the buildings in the Washington Duke group, is one of the most artistic and splendid buildings on the campus. This dormitory, three stories high, exclusive of the basement, is built in five separate sections, which are divided by solid fire-walls extending from the ground to the roof. Each section has shower-baths, and each floor, on which there are four rooms, has its own lavatory. The building accommodates one hundred and twenty students, twenty-four in each section, eight on each floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

Diagrams showing location and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall, completed and occupied in October, 1912, is a duplicate of Aycock Hall in its architecture and the material of its construction; the interior arrangements are slightly different.

Diagrams showing arrangement, dimensions, and prices of rooms will be sent on application to the Secretary to the Corporation.

PAVILION

In 1902 a granite pavilion, the gift of Mrs. J. E. Stagg, was erected on the campus near the main entrance. This structure, octagonal in shape and roofed with copper, is provided with a number of seats and a drinking-fountain.

RESIDENCES

There are ten residences on the campus. They are for the use of members of the Faculty and officers of the College.

ENDOWMENT AND OTHER DONATIONS

DONATIONS OF MR. WASHINGTON DUKE

Mr. Washington Duke donated to Trinity College, December 5, 1896, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars as a permanent endowment fund. This gift was made on condition that young women be given all the privileges granted to young men as students at Trinity College. Besides this donation, Mr. Duke had previously given one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the College for the erection of buildings.

At Commencement, June 1898, he donated one hundred thousand dollars to be added to the endowment fund. This increased the fund to two hundred and twenty-nine thousand dollars, two hundred thousand dollars of which was donated by Mr. Duke.

On October 5, 1900, he gave to the endowment fund of the College one hundred thousand dollars, making his donations to this fund three hundred thousand dollars.

On Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, he donated thirty thousand dollars to purchase heating and electric plants for the college.

DONATIONS OF MR. BENJAMIN N. DUKE

During the year 1898-1899, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke donated forty thousand dollars, which was expended by the authorities in grading down hills, constructing

athletic grounds and driveways, remodeling buildings, establishing a gymnasium, and increasing apparatus and other equipment.

On Commencement Day in 1899, he gave fifty thousand dollars to the general fund of the College.

On Benefactor's Day October 3, 1901, he gave to the College the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the erection and furnishing of a dormitory.

He gave during the year 1901-1902 three thousand five hundred dollars for improvements on the campus. In February, 1901, he announced his intention of giving to the College six thousand dollars annually to be applied to the maintenance of the chairs of Political Economy, French, German, and Engineering.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. James B. Duke, to maintain a school of law; for this purpose he gives annually the sum of three thousand dollars.

At the Commencement of 1909 he increased his yearly contributions to twenty thousand dollars.

In 1910 he gave one hundred and fifty thousand dollars for the erection of buildings and the grading of the new athletic field.

In 1911 he donated, together with his brother Mr. James B. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

JULIAN S. CARR ENDOWMENT FUND

In 1887 Colonel Julian S. Carr, of Durham, gave ten thousand dollars to the endowment fund. This amount was applied to the Chair of Philosophy, which was named in honor of Mr. Carr.

AVERA SCHOOL OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

The Avera School of Biblical Literature was established in honor of the late Mr. W. H. Avera by his wife, who donated two thousand five hundred dollars for this purpose. The income from this amount is used to equip the Department of Biblical Literature with maps, charts, and other necessary fixtures and to purchase such books as are necessary for the study of the Bible. The collection of books on biblical literature in the library is being increased each year, and students in this school are able to consult standard writers on biblical subjects. Friends of the College have made frequent donations of books to this collection.

DONATIONS OF MR. JAMES B. DUKE

The library building, which was erected in 1902, is the gift of Mr. James B. Duke. On its completion he gave ten thousand dollars for supplying the furniture for the building, and an additional ten thousand for the purchase of books.

In the summer of 1904 he pledged himself, with Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, to maintain a school of law; for this purpose he contributes annually the sum of three thousand dollars. Later, Mr. Duke increased his yearly gifts for all purposes to seven thousand five hundred dollars.

In June, 1911, he donated fifty thousand dollars for the erection of Jarvis Hall, and also, together with his brother, Mr. Benjamin N. Duke, twenty-seven and one-half acres of land adjoining the campus on the west.

DONATIONS OF MRS. J. E. STAGG

Mrs. J. E. Stagg, a granddaughter of Mr. Washington Duke, donated on Benefactor's Day, October 3, 1901, money for the erection of a pavilion on the campus.

DONATIONS OF MISS ANNE RONEY

The fountain which stands in front of the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building is the gift of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham. Miss Roney contributed the money for the development of the plot in which the fountain stands and for additions to its ornamentation. This plot, which extends to the main entrance to the grounds, is beautified with flowers and shrubbery and known as the Anne Roney Garden.

In 1902 Miss Roney gave one thousand dollars for the purchase of books for the Shakspeare Collection.

WASHINGTON DUKE MEMORIAL STATUE

The Washington Duke Memorial Statue, executed in heroic size by Valentine, was purchased for the College by the friends and admirers of Mr. Duke. This statue occupies a place in the center of the plaza in front of the Washington Duke group of buildings.

DONATIONS OF DR. AND MRS. DRED PEACOCK

In 1903 Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, N. C., gave to the Library 7,049 volumes. These volumes constitute what is known as the Ethel Carr Peacock Collection. The donors have since added numerous volumes to their original gift.

DONATION OF MR. J. A. LONG

In 1907 Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, N. C., gave money for the purchase of several hundred volumes on economics and political science. They form the J. A. Long Collection.

DONATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA AND WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCES

During the year 1912 the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, gave to the College four thousand three hundred and fifty dollars, and the Western North Carolina Conference, two thousand five hundred dollars.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim Scholarship was established in 1896 by the Reverend J. A. Cuninggim, D. D., a member of the North Carolina Conference, who donated one thousand dollars to the College. The income from this fund is lent to worthy young men to pay their tuition fees. When the loans are repaid to the College, they will be added to the principal of the scholarship so that it will constantly increase in value.

The J. M. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. J. M. Odell, of Concord, N. C.

The J. A. Odell Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. J. A. Odell, of Greensboro, N. C.

The George W. Watts Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established by Mr. George W. Watts, of Durham.

The Herbert J. Bass Loan Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1900 by Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Bass, of Durham, in memory of their son, Herbert J. Bass, Jr.

The Arthur Ellis Flowers Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1901 by Colonel and Mrs. G. W. Flowers, of Durham, in memory of their son, Arthur Ellis Flowers.

The C. W. Toms Scholarship, worth one thousand dollars, was established in 1905 by Mr. C. W. Toms, of Durham.

Mr. B. D. Heath, of Charlotte, N. C., gave to the College in 1903 two thousand dollars for the establishment of two Heath Scholarships. These scholarships are awarded annually to students from Union County, and each amounts to the income on one thousand dollars.

LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by action of the Conference at its session in December, 1900. The Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund was established by direction of the Conference at its session in November of the same year. Loans are made from these funds to deserving students, on approved securities, at the legal rate of interest.

CLASS-MEMORIALS

Several of the classes have raised funds which have been used in the purchase of memorial gifts to the College. The memorial of the Class of 1894 is a sun-dial, located in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. At its

reunion in June, 1911, the Class of 1896 gave one thousand dollars to the endowment fund of the College. The Class of 1899 erected as its memorial a flag-pole, with a granite base, a short distance south of the Craven Memorial Hall. The class of 1900 placed in the Library a full-sized cast of Pallas Athene. The Class of 1902 placed the speaker's desk in Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1904 gave a full-sized cast of the Venus de Milo for the Library. The Class of 1905 erected an ornamental electric lamp in front of the Craven Memorial Hall. The Class of 1906 placed a valuable calendar clock in the reading-room of the Library. The memorial of the Class of 1907 is a massive granite seat which is placed in the quadrangle in front of Aycock Hall. The Class of 1909 gave one thousand dollars as the beginning of a permanent endowment fund for the Library. The Class of 1911 has provided a fund for the purchase of a bronze bulletin-board for the administration building. Other classes have raised funds which are to be used in the purchase of memorials.

GENERAL STATEMENT

DEGREES.—The College offers but two academic degrees, bachelor of arts and master of arts.

GROUPS OF STUDIES.—For undergraduate work only one degree is offered, bachelor of arts; but there are three groups of studies that lead to this degree. These groups are designated as Group A, Group B, and Group C.

In Group A, Latin and Greek are required in the Freshman year; in Group B, French and German take the place of Greek; Group C is intended for students who wish to study electrical, mechanical, or civil engineering.

GRADUATE COURSES.—Graduate courses are offered in all departments of instruction. Information concerning such courses may be found in connection with the statement of requirements for the degree of master of arts and in the description of courses.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Applicants bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class from schools whose work has been accepted by the College will be admitted without examination, provided these certificates are properly made out and signed, and are presented at, or before, the opening of the college year. An applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes.

Unless admitted on certificate, every candidate for admission will be examined on the required subjects.

Students admitted to the Freshman class after the opening of college are required to stand examinations on the work already completed by the class.

Students who desire to take advanced courses will be given written examinations upon any or all preceding courses, but certificates will be accepted from those who come from colleges of approved standing.

Entrance examinations will be held on the dates announced in the calendar of the College.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission are defined in terms of units. A unit as thus used means a subject of study pursued throughout an academic year at a

high school, with five recitations a week, the prescribed amount of work being completed. Credit for fourteen units is required for admission to all groups.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP A

HISTORY.....	2	units
ENGLISH.....	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra.....	1½	units
Plane Geometry.....	1	unit
Solid Geometry*.....	½	unit
LATIN.....	4	units
GREEK.....	2	units
<hr/>		
TOTAL.....	14	units

*In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the following elective subjects as defined on page 56: Additional History; Additional Greek; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP B

HISTORY.....	2	units
ENGLISH.....	3	units
MATHEMATICS: Algebra.....	1½	units
Plane Geometry.....	1	unit
Solid Geometry*.....	½	unit
LATIN.....	4	units
FRENCH OR GERMAN.....	2	units
<hr/>		
TOTAL.....	14	units

*In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the following elective subjects as defined on page 56: Additional History; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

FOR ADMISSION TO GROUP C

HISTORY.....	2	units
ENGLISH.....	3	units

MATHEMATICS: Algebra.....	1½ unit
Plane Geometry.....	1 unit
Solid Geometry*.....	½ unit
FRENCH OR GERMAN.....	2 units
(One must be offered, and in case four units in Latin are not presented both must be offered).	
ELECTIVE.....	—

TOTAL.....14 units

*In place of Solid Geometry and to complete the required 14 units, credits may be offered in the following elective subjects as defined on pages 50 and 56: Latin; Additional History; Physics; Chemistry; Physical Geography.

DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS

HISTORY—TWO UNITS

The candidate may offer credit for two units from either of the following groups. The examinations will be based on the material included in the books suggested.

GROUP 1.

(a) English History (one unit).

Walker's *Essentials in English History*, Co-
man and Kendall's *History of England*, Mont-
gomery's *Student's History of England*.

(b) American History (one unit).

Hart's *Essentials of American History*, Chan-
ning's *Student's History*, McLaughlin's *His-
tory of the American Nation*.

GROUP 2.

(a) Ancient History (one unit).

West's *Ancient History*, Wolfson's *Essentials
in Ancient History*.

(b) Mediaeval History (one unit).

Bourne's *Mediaeval and Modern History*, Robinson's *Western Europe*, Myers's *Mediaeval and Modern Europe*.

ENGLISH—THREE UNITS

The candidate is expected to show a knowledge of grammatical construction and inflections, such an acquaintance with literature as may be obtained from a careful reading of the books given in the lists below, and such training in writing English as will enable him to write with accuracy as to spelling, idiom, punctuation, use of capital letters, formation of the sentence, and division into paragraphs.

The ability to write English will be regarded as of more importance than knowledge of the prescribed books. No candidate will be accepted whose writing is seriously defective. This requirement demands constant practice in composition under the direction of competent instructors.

Two lists of books are given, one for study, the other for reading. The examination on the books for study and practice will presuppose the thorough study of each of the books named. The examination will be upon matter, form, and structure.

The second list contains books to be read out of class. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject-matter of these books and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics to be chosen by the candidate from a

considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books.

In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book, properly certified by his instructor, containing composition or other written work done in connection with the reading of these books.

The following are the books which are required of all candidates:

PART I. *Books prescribed for study and practice.*—

In 1913, 1914, 1915: Shakspeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, and *Comus*; either Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* or both Washington's *Farewell Address* and Webster's *First Bunker Hill Oration*; either Macaulay's *Life of Johnson* or Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*.

PART II. *Books to be read out of class.*—

In 1913, 1914, 1915:

Group I. The *Old Testament*, comprising at least the chief narrative episodes in *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, *Kings*, and *Daniel*, together with the books of *Ruth* and *Esther*; the *Odyssey*, with the omission, if desired, of Books I, II, III, IV, V, XV, XVI, XVII; the *Iliad*, with the omission, if desired, of Books XI, XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, XXI; Vergil's *Aeneid*. The *Odyssey*, *Iliad*, and *Aeneid* should be read in English translations of recognized literary excellence.

For any unit of this group a unit from any other group may be substituted.

Group 2. Shakspeare's *The Merchant of Venice*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *Henry V*, *Julius Cæsar*.

Group 3. Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*, Part I; Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*; either Scott's *Ivanhoe* or *Quentin Durward*; Hawthorne's *The House of the Seven Gables*; either Dickens's *David Copperfield* or *A Tale of Two Cities*; Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*; Mrs. Gaskell's *Cranford*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*; Stevenson's *Treasure Island*.

Group 4. Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*, Part I; *The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers* in *The Spectator*; Franklin's *Autobiography* (condensed); Irving's *Sketch Book*; Macaulay's essays on *Lord Clive* and *Warren Hastings*; Thackeray's *English Humorists*; selections from Lincoln, including at least the two Inaugurals, the Speeches in Independence Hall and at Gettysburg, the last Public Address, and Letter to Horace Greeley, along with a brief memoir or estimate; Parkman's *Oregon Trail*; either Thoreau's *Walden* or Huxley's *Autobiography* and selections from *Lay Sermons*, including the addresses on *Improving Natural Knowledge*, *A Liberal Education*, and *A Piece of Chalk*; Stevenson's *An Inland Voyage* and *Travels with a Donkey*.

Group 5. Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Books II and III, with especial attention to Dryden, Collins, Gray, Cowper, and Burns; Gray's

Elegy in a Country Churchyard and Goldsmith's *The Deserted Village*; Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner* and Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; Scott's *The Lady of the Lake*; Byron's *Childe Harold, Canto IV*, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* (First Series), Book IV, with especial attention to Wordsworth, Keats, and Shelley; Poe's *The Raven*, Longfellow's *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, and Whittier's *Snow-Bound*; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome* and Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*; Tennyson's *Gareth and Lynette*, *Lancelot and Elaine*, and *The Passing of Arthur*; Browning's *Cavalier Tunes*, *The Lost Leader*, *How They Brought the Good News from Ghent to Aix*, *Home Thoughts from Abroad*, *Home Thoughts from the Sea*, *Incident of the French Camp*, *Hervé Riel*, *Pheidippides*, *My Last Duchess*, *Up at a Villa—Down in the City*.

MATHEMATICS—TWO AND ONE-HALF OR
THREE UNITS

1. College Algebra:

(a) To Quadratics (one unit).

(b) Quadratics to, and including, Progressions (one-half unit).

2. Plane Geometry (one unit).

3. Solid Geometry* (one-half unit).

LATIN—FOUR UNITS

1. Grammar and Composition (one unit).

2. Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War (one unit).

3. Six Orations of Cicero (one unit).

4. Six Books of Vergil's Aeneid (one unit).

*In place of Solid Geometry credit may be offered from any one of the elective subjects as defined on page 56.

The student must be able to convert simple English prose into Latin.

The Roman system of pronunciation is exclusively used in all the Latin work of the college course, and applicants for admission are expected to be well drilled in it. A brief scheme of approximately equivalent sounds in English follows. The long and the short vowel have the same sound, differing only in the time taken in pronunciation, the long consuming twice the time of the short. Long *a* is pronounced as in *father*, short *a* as in *papa*, long *e* as in *prey*, short *e* as in *eh*, long *i* as in *machine*, short *i* as in *pit*, long *o* as in *note*, short *o* as in *obey*, long *u* as *oo* in *boot*, short *u* as in *pull*, long and short *y* as the German *u* in *für*. The diphthongal sounds are to be made by the rapid union of the sounds of the component vowels: *æ* as *ai* in *aisle*, *au* as *ou* in *out*, *ei* as in *eight*, *eu* nearly as in *feud*, *oe* as *oi* in *boil*, *ui* as *oo-ee*, approaching *we*. Most consonants are pronounced as in English. The following points need to be noticed: *b* before *s* or *t* has the sound of *p*; *c* and *g* are always hard as in *come* and *get*; *h* is silent in all purely Latin words; *i* consonant has the sound of *i* in *valiant*; *m* is pronounced as in English, except at the end of a word, in which position it is scarcely sounded; *n* before *c*, *g* and *q* as in *anchor*, *anguish*, etc.; *r* is to be trilled; *s* is always harsh as in *hiss*, never voiced as in *his*; *u* consonant nearly equals English *w*; *x* as *ks*; *z* as *dz*.

GREEK—TWO UNITS

1. Elementary Grammar and Composition (one unit).
2. Xenophon's *Anabasis*, Books I—IV (one unit).

A systematic course of instruction in the elements of the language and the translation of simple Greek prose, extending through a period of two school years, with five exercises a week, will prepare the average student for admission to the Freshman class. This training should be made as thorough as possible by constant drill in the forms and inflections of words and in the common rules of syntax and accent, and the knowledge thus acquired should be tested and put in practice by the frequent translation of easy English sentences into Attic prose. In translating Greek into English it is recommended that the student form the habit of first getting a clear conception of the meaning of the original and then of expressing the thought in plain and idiomatic English. The examination for entrance will consist of the translation of one or more passages from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, together with such grammatical questions bearing on these passages as will test the candidate's knowledge of the ordinary forms, constructions, and idioms of the language.

FRENCH—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 100 to 150 pages of approved reading; (2) grammar completed and 200 to 300 pages of approved reading.

The work in French for the first year should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) the rudi-

ments of grammar, including the inflection of the regular and the more common irregular verbs, the plural of nouns, the inflection of adjectives, participles, and pronouns; the use of personal pronouns, common adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions; the order of words in the sentence, and the elementary rules of syntax; (3) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in the memory the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in casting the thought into French moulds of expression; (4) the reading of from 100 to 150 duodecimo pages of graduated texts, with constant practice in translating into French easy variations of the sentences read (the teacher giving the English), and in reproducing from memory sentences previously read; (5) writing French from dictation.

A selection from the following list of texts is recommended: Thieme and Effinger's or Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; Super's or Rollins's *French Reader*; Chateaubriand, *Les aventures du dernier Abencerage*; Halévy, *L'Abbé Constantin*; Mérimée, *Colomba*; Sand, *La petite Fadette*; Verne, *Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie*.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) a thorough review of the grammar-work of the previous year and a study of the irregular verbs and the uses of the subjunctive mood; (2) grammatical exercises and easy paraphrasing of parts of texts read; (3) the reading of from 200 to 300 pages of easy modern prose. A selection from the following list of texts is recommended:

Buffum, *French Short Stories*; Chateaubriand, *Atala*; Daudet, *La belle Nivernaise*; Dumas, *La tulipe noire*;

Labiche et Martin, Le voyage de M. Perrichon; Laboulaye, *Contes bleus*; Malot, *Sans famille*; Maupassant, *Ten Short Stories*; Michelet, *Histoire de France*; Pailleron, *Le monde ou l'on s'ennuie*; Sand, *La mare au diable*.

Teachers will find useful *The Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*. Those using such grammars as suggested above will find helpful the following works on French pronunciation: Passy, *The Sounds of the French Language*, Oxford; Matzke, *A Primer of French Pronunciation*; Passy-Rambeau, *Chrestomathie française*. *The International French-English Dictionary* employs the same alphabet for indicating pronunciation. The best dictionary entirely in French is the *Dictionnaire de la langue française* (Hatzfeldt-Darmsteter), Paris, 2 vols. Armstrong's *The Syntax of the French Verb* is convenient for reference. Lanson's *Histoire de la littérature française*, 1 vol., is a compact and authoritative reference book on French literature. The *Petit Larousse illustré*, 1 vol., is a handy little encyclopædia with a list of proper names at the end.

GERMAN—TWO UNITS

(1) Elementary grammar and at least 75 to 100 pages of approved reading; (2) elementary grammar completed and at least 150 to 200 pages of approved reading.

During the first year the work should comprise: (1) careful drill in pronunciation; (2) memorizing and frequent repeating of easy colloquial sentences; (3) drill in the rudiments of grammar, that is, in the

inflection of the articles, of such nouns as belong to the language of everyday life, of adjectives, pronouns, weak verbs, and the more usual strong verbs, also in the use of the more common prepositions, the simpler uses of the modal auxiliaries, and the elementary rules of syntax and word-order; (4) abundant easy exercises designed not only to fix in mind the forms and principles of grammar, but also to cultivate readiness in the reproduction of natural forms of expression; (5) the reading of from 75 to 100 pages of graduated texts from a reader, with constant practice in translating into German easy variations of sentences selected from the reading lesson (the teacher giving the English), and in the reproduction from memory of sentences previously read.

During the second year the work should comprise: (1) the reading from 150 to 200 pages of literature in the form of easy stories and plays; (2) accompanying practice, as before, in translating into German easy variations of the matter read, and also in the offhand reproduction, sometimes oral and sometimes written, of the substance of short and easy selected passages; (3) continued drill in the rudiments of grammar to the end of enabling the pupil, first, to use his knowledge with facility in the formation of sentences; and, secondly, to state his knowledge correctly in the technical language of grammar.

Stories suitable for elementary reading can be selected from the following list: Andersen, *Märchen* and *Bilderbuch ohne Bilder*; Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Baumbach, *Die Nonna* and *Der Schwiegersohn*; Gerstächer, *Germelshausen*; Heyse, *L'Arrabbiata*, *Das*

Mädchen von Treppi, and *Anfang und Ende*; Hillern, *Höher als die Kirche*; Jensen, *Die braune Erica*; Leander, *Träumereien* and *Kleine Geschichten*; Seidel, *Märchen*; Stökl, *Unter dem Christbaum*; Storm, *Immensee* and *Geschichten aus der Tonne*; Zschokke, *Der zerbrochene Krug*.

A good selection of reading matter for the second year would be Andersen's *Märchen* or *Bilderbuch* or Leander's *Träumereien*, to the extent of, say, forty pages; after that, such a story as Hauff's *Das kalte Herz* or Zschokke's *Der zerbrochene Krug*; then *Höher als die Kirche* or *Immensee*; next, a good story by Heyse, Baumbach, or Seidel; lastly, *Der Prozess*.

Teachers will find many suggestions that will aid them in doing this work in the following books: Grandgent's *German and English Sounds*; *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages—Report of the Committee of Twelve of The Modern Language Association*.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS FOR ENTRANCE CREDITS

The candidate may offer additional entrance credit from one of the following subjects:

HISTORY

In addition to the two units required, the candidate may present credit from the group which he has not offered as required entrance in history.

GREEK

Homer's *Iliad*, I-III, with prosody and sight translation.

PHYSICS

A year's work consisting of recitations based on one of the better text-books or manuals for secondary schools and of practical experiments performed in a laboratory equipped with sufficient apparatus. The applicant must present a neatly kept notebook in which he has recorded in his own words the experiments performed.

CHEMISTRY

The work in Chemistry should be conducted according to the same method as that suggested for the work in Physics.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The preparation in Physical Geography should include the study of at least one modern text-book, together with an approved laboratory- and field-course of at least forty exercises performed by the student.

ENTRANCE CONDITIONS

The requirements as defined above are intended to represent the minimum of preparation for admission to the College. But applicants with slight deficiencies in not more than one or two subjects may be admitted with conditions provided they are recommended by the heads of the schools from which they come and provided they convince the Committee on Admission that they can carry the work of the Freshman class. All such conditions must be removed by the end of the Sophomore year.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Students of mature age not fully prepared to enter the Freshman class may be admitted as Special Stu-

dents. Such students are required to pass the regular entrance examinations in the subjects they propose to take, and all are required to present for admission English, History, and Mathematics. They are also required to take sixteen hours of recitation work a week.

ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

A list of accredited schools is kept, and is revised from year to year. Schools that have sent to the College students well prepared for the Freshman class are entered upon the list. An applicant for the Freshman class who brings from one of these schools a certificate properly made out and signed by the principal and teachers of the different subjects is given credit for the work certified. The applicant must, however, have completed the course of the school from which he comes. If the amount of work is sufficient, he is admitted to the Freshman class without examination. Blank forms for this purpose have been prepared and will be sent on request. Every applicant for admission by certificate is advised to secure a blank, have it properly filled out, signed, and forwarded to the Committee on Admission as early as possible.

JOINT ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Trinity College will accept at their face value the examination papers authorized by the Entrance Examination Committee of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States. These must be properly vouched for and sent sealed to the College for grading.

GROUPS OF STUDIES

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts in Group A are as follows: one course in each of the subjects, English, History, Greek, Latin, Mathematics, and experimental science; one one-hour course in English composition in the Sophomore year; in addition, four courses in some one subject and four courses in two subjects related thereto; five general electives; and a one-hour course in the Bible each year.

In Group B the requirements are the same as in Group A except that one course in each French and German is required in place of Greek and that only four instead of five general electives are possible.

The requirements in Group C are clearly indicated in the tabulated list of studies under that heading.

The aim of the requirements for the bachelor's degree is to effect concentration of work and thoroughness of learning within reasonable limits. While making possible a helpful election of courses by the student, they guard against the evil effects of unrestricted choice by him. They are elastic enough to permit a shifting of interest between major and minor courses until the Senior year, and thus they do not cause unwise early specialization.

No elective subject may be chosen without the approval of the Committee on Courses, and major and

minor courses must be elected with the advice of instructors under whom the work is to be taken and with the approval of the Committee on Courses.

GROUP A

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Greek.....	3 hours.	Greek.....	3 hours.
Latin.....	3 “	Latin.....	3 “
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
Mathematics.....	3 “	Mathematics.....	3 “
History,	} ... 3 “	History,	} ... 3 “
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
<hr/> 16 hours.		<hr/> 16 hours.	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English*	3 hours.	English.....	3 hours.
History,†	} ... 3 “	History,	} ... 3 “
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Greek }	3 or 6 “	Greek }	3 or 6 “
Latin }		Latin }	

*Sophomore English includes the one hour course in English composition required in this year. If English 2 is not taken, 17 hours are required in the Sophomore year.

†If History was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

History	}	3 or 6 hours.	History	}	3 or 6 hours.
Biology			Biology		
Chemistry			Chemistry		
Physics			Physics		
Mathematics			Mathematics		
Bible.....		1 hour.	Bible.....		1 hour.
		<u>16 hours.</u>			<u>16 hours.</u>

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
	<u>16 hours.</u>		<u>16 hours.</u>

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
	<u>16 hours.</u>		<u>16 hours.</u>

GROUP B

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Latin.....	3 hours.	Latin.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 "	English.....	3 "
French or German*...	3 "	French or German....	3 "
Mathematics.....	3 "	Mathematics.....	3 "
History,	}	History,	}
Biology,		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
	<u>16 hours.</u>		<u>16 hours.</u>

*Students who present French or German for admission will be required to take at least one additional year in the language presented and one year in the other.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
English*	3 hours.	English.....	3 hours.
French or German†...	3 “	French or German....	3 “
History,‡	} ... 3 “	History,	} ... 3 “
Biology;		Biology,	
Chemistry, or		Chemistry, or	
Physics		Physics	
Latin	}3 or 6 “	Latin	}3 or 6 “
French		French	
German	}3 or 6 “	German	} 3 or 6 “
Mathematics		Mathematics	
History		History	
Biology		Biology	
Chemistry		Chemistry	
Physics		Physics	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
	<u>16 hours.</u>		<u>16 hours.</u>

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
	<u>16 hours.</u>		<u>16 hours.</u>

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Bible.....	1 hour.	Bible.....	1 hour.
Electives.....	15 hours.	Electives.....	15 hours.
	<u>16 hours.</u>		<u>16 hours.</u>

GROUP C

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class in this group must comply with the entrance requirements as printed on page 45.

*Sophomore English includes the one-hour course in English composition required in this year. If English 2 is not taken, 17 hours are required in the Sophomore year.

†See Note page 61.

‡If History was taken in the Freshman year, one of the sciences must be taken in the Sophomore year.

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
French or German....	3 “	French or German....	3 “
Physics.....	3 “	Physics.....	3 “
Chemistry.....	3 “	Chemistry.....	3 “
Drawing.....	3 “	Drawing.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/> 19 hours.		<hr/> 19 hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
English.....	3 “	English.....	3 “
Chemistry.....	3 “	Chemistry.....	3 “
Physics.....	3 “	Physics.....	3 “
Drawing.....	4 “	Drawing.....	4 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/> 17 hours.		<hr/> 17 hours.

JUNIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mathematics.....	3 hours.	Mathematics.....	3 hours.
Surveying.....	3 “	Surveying.....	3 “
Drawing.....	1 “	Drawing.....	1 “
Elec. Eng'ring (1)....	4 “	Elec. Eng'ring (1)....	4 “
Mechanics (1).....	2 “	Mechanics (1).....	2 “
Elective.....	3 “	Elective.....	3 “
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/> 17 hours.		<hr/> 17 hours.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>Fall Term</i>		<i>Spring Term</i>	
Mechanics (2).....	3 hours.	Mechanics (2).....	3 hours.
Elec. Eng'ring (2)....	4 “	Elec. Eng'ring (2)....	4 “
Mechanical Eng'ring	3 “	Mechanical Eng'ring	3 “

Electives.....	6 hours.	Electives.....	6 hours.
Bible.....	1 “	Bible.....	1 “
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17 hours.		17 hours.

ELECTIVES

JUNIOR AND SENIOR.—For the one elective of the Junior year and the two electives of the Senior year students in Group C may choose, with the consent of the Committee on Courses, any courses for which they are prepared.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK

PROFESSOR PEPLER

In the work of this department emphasis is laid on the two-fold value of the study of Greek, its disciplinary value as an instrument of education for making the student think consecutively and with accuracy and precision, and the intrinsic value of the literature itself, since it is the world's greatest literature and the model of all subsequent European literatures. In the Freshman and Sophomore classes there is constant drill in the forms of words and the simpler rules of syntax; in the elective courses, 3, 4, 5, and 8, a more sympathetic interpretation of the spirit of the author is required, and occasionally there are elementary discussions of the variant readings of the manuscripts.

Courses 6 and 7, offered in alternate years, together give a general survey of the life and civilization of the Greeks. Though open as electives to all Juniors and Seniors, they are designed especially for those who have never studied the language but who wish to become acquainted with some of the choicest portions of the literature by the use of translations. A stereopticon is freely used to illustrate these courses.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Marchant's Greek Reader.**—Selections.
Homer.—*Iliad*, Books I-III.

Weekly exercises in prose composition; reading at sight.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Lysias.**—Selected speeches. This course includes also the history of Athens at the close of the fifth century

and a brief account of the origin and development of Attic oratory.

Plato.—*Apology, Crito*, and selections. Collateral reading in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon and in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes enables the class to make a study of the life, character, and teaching of Socrates.

The New Testament in Greek.—Selections.

Biweekly exercises in prose composition; reading at sight.
Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. **Greek Tragedy.**—One play of each of the three great tragic poets is read, and its dramatic construction and distinctive features are discussed. Lectures on the rise and development of Greek tragedy and on the Greek theatre.

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

4. **Homer.**—*Odyssey*. Rapid reading of a large portion of the poem (*first half-year*).

Pindar and Bacchylides (*second half-year*).

5. **Greek History.**—Herodotus, Books VII and VIII; Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Lectures on Greek historiography.

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

6. **Greek Epic Poetry in English Translations.**—The textbooks for Homer are Lang, Leaf and Myers' *Iliad* and Butcher and Lang's *Odyssey*. Views of the excavations and discoveries at Troy and other cities of the Mycenaean age are shown on the screen. This course is supplemented by the study of the history of Greece and the private life of the ancient Greeks. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

7. **Greek Drama in English Translations.**—The object of this course is to give the student a close acquaintance with most of the extant plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes through the use of the best

translations. A comparative study of dramas in Roman and modern literatures which treat the same legend or theme is also made. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

FOR GRADUATES

8. **Aristophanes.**—The student (a) reads the eleven comedies; (b) prepares an analysis of one play, presenting a discussion of some important literary and historical questions suggested by it; and (c) writes a grammatical and exegetical commentary on a selected passage. Lectures on the other poets of Greek comedy.

FOR MINISTERIAL STUDENTS

9. **Course for Beginners.**—This course in the elements of classical Greek is intended primarily to prepare ministerial students to read the New Testament in Greek, but it is also open as an elective to any other students in the Junior and Senior classes who wish to begin the study of Greek. Some easy passages from the Gospels are read toward the close of the year. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

10. **The New Testament in Greek.**—Open to ministerial students who have completed course 9, with which it alternates. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES

During the Freshman year Latin is required of all students in Groups A and B. As the student advances, his attention is directed more and more to an appreciation of the literary value of the authors read. In all courses the monuments of the country contribute largely to the full understanding of the literature studied.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Livy.**—Two books. Exercises in sight translation and prose composition. First and second sections: *Mon.,*

Wed., Fri., at 9. Third and fourth sections: Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year).

- 1^b. **Horace.**—*Odes* and *Epodes*. Prose composition continued. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9. Third and fourth sections: Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. **Cicero.**—Selected letters;
Pliny.—Selected letters. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9. Third section: Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 2^b. **Plautus.**—Two plays;
Terence.—One play. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9. Third section: Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR GILL AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 3^a. **Tacitus.**—*Annals*, Books I-VI. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*
- 3^b. **Juvenal.**—*Satires*;
Seneca.—Tragedies. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
- 4^a. **Catullus.**—Poems;
Tibullus and Propertius.—Selected poems. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (first half-year).*
- 4^b. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura.* *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 2 (second half-year).* PROFESSOR GILL.
5. **The Private Life of the Romans.**—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.
Roman Topography.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* PROFESSOR GILL.
Advanced Latin Prose Composition.—*One hour a week throughout the year.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR GATES.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

6. **Latin Language and Literature.**—This course consists of two parts. Part 1 gives a history of the Latin alphabet and the growth of suffixes. Part 2 traces the development of Roman literature in its various departments. *3 hours a week.*
7. **Epic Poetry.**—From Vergil as a center, a study is made of the epic poets from Andronicus and Nævius to Statius. *3 hours a week.*
8. **Lyric Poetry.**—In this course the Roman lyrics are grouped about the odes of Horace. *3 hours a week.*
9. **Satire.**—Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and Petronius are subjected to parallel readings and critical interpretations. *3 hours a week.*
10. **Comedy.**—The study of the comedies of Plautus and Terence offers special advantages for acquiring an insight into the growth of Latin forms and syntax. *3 hours a week.*
11. **History.**—Through reading the Roman historians the student will be able to observe the development of Latin prose style and at the same time will receive the Roman's interpretation of the spirit of his own state.

Courses 7-11 are so arranged that any one may be taken without reference to the others. The selection of courses to be given during any year is made after consultation with the students of the department. These courses are open to Graduates who have taken at least three years of collegiate Latin and to Seniors at the discretion of the instructors. Some acquaintance with German or French is expected of graduate students.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PROFESSORS FEW, BROWN, AND ———, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE, AND MESSRS. HOLTON, BRINN, SHEPPARD, AND WHITE

The courses in English are designed with three distinct

ends in view: (1) to acquaint the student with the various forms of English prose and to develop in him the ability to write them with facility and accuracy; (2) to afford opportunity for the scientific study of the origin and development of the English language and literature; (3) to give training in the interpretation of literature and in the perception and appreciation of true literary values.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **English Poetry and Theme Writing.**—A general survey of English poetry: Manly, *English Poetry*; parallel reading.

Written exercises and conferences weekly, and, during part of the year, daily themes.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* Second and third sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.* Fourth section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE, AND MESSRS. BRINN, SHEPPARD, AND WHITE.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **English Prose and Theme Writing.**—A general survey of English prose; the reading and study of representative works of the best prose writers from Malory to Kipling; lectures on the lives of the authors studied, the periods of literary history, and the origin and growth of the various types of prose literature; frequent written exercises.

Weekly themes; specimens of exposition, argumentation, description, and narration.

First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSORS FEW AND BROWN, ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE, AND MESSRS. BRINN AND SHEPPARD.

- A. **Composition.**—Written exercises and conferences weekly. Required of Juniors who passed in courses 1 and 2 with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

- B. Composition.**—Written exercises and conferences weekly. Required of Seniors who passed in course A with a grade lower than 80. *1 hour a week.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

- 3. Shakspeare.**—Five plays of Shakspeare are read carefully and critically in class, and all the other plays are assigned in a conjecturally chronological order for outside reading. Two hours of class-room work are given to the reading and interpretation of the five plays, and one hour to lectures on Shakspeare's works. The class is required to write reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR FEW.

With the consent of the instructor, Seniors may elect this course.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

- 6. Chaucer.**—Wide reading in Chaucer's works, with due attention to pronunciation, grammar, and metre, and some consideration of mediæval literary history. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Graduates also.

- 4. American Literature.**—Extensive reading; lectures; written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

Open to Seniors with the consent of the instructor.

PRIMARILY FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5. Representative Writers of the Nineteenth Century.**—This course consists of a study of the representative English writers of prose and poetry from Wordsworth to Swinburne and discussions of the various movements in politics, science, philosophy, and art in their relation to the literature of the period. It is a course for general culture. Wide reading; lectures; topics for interpretation and literary criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

7. **Anglo-Saxon.**—Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*; Sievers-Cook's *Grammar of Old English*; *Beowulf*.

This course requires no previous study of Anglo-Saxon. It is intended that the student, during the fall term, shall acquire a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon grammar and the ability to read at sight ordinary Anglo-Saxon prose.

The spring term is given to the reading and interpretation of *Beowulf*, with especial attention to the construction of a text, to literary history and antiquities.

3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

Open to Juniors also.

8. **Middle English.**—Middle English literature from 1200 to 1500. In this course a large amount of reading is done, with grammatical investigations and the discussion of topics in the literary history of the Middle Ages. Open only to those who have taken 6 or 7. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

9. **The Drama of the Elizabethan Period.**—A study of the drama in England from its beginning to 1642. Lectures on the origins and development of the drama; the study of representative plays. 3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR BROWN.

10. **English Literature, 1550-1660.**—During the first half-year a study is made of the minor poets of the Elizabethan Age: especial attention is given to the sonnet-sequences and the development of the lyric; a detailed study is made of Bacon and Spenser, and some attention is given to the novelists and critical writers. The second half-year is taken up with a detailed study of Milton and the Cavalier poets with lectures on Browne, Bunyan, Taylor, and Izaak Walton. Assigned readings; topics for discussion. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR SPENCE.

Open to Juniors also.

11. **English Literature, 1660-1798.**—*3 hours a week.*
PROFESSOR——.
12. **The History of the Novel in England.**—*3 hours a week.*
PROFESSOR——.
13. **English Metrical Romances.**—Prerequisite, course 6, 7, or 8.
PROFESSOR BROWN.

ARGUMENTATION

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Debating.**—The work in this course consists of the study of the essentials of argumentation by the handling of such subjects as are suitable for debate in the literary societies; extensive practice in gathering material, analysis, criticism of evidence, brief-making, and the preparation of debates; individual criticism and drill in the delivery of original debates during the half-hour periods each week. During the part of the course devoted to the study of refutation the individual consultation periods are merged into one-hour periods for practice and criticism.

First section: *Sat. at 9.* Second section: *Sat. at 10.* Third section: *Sat. at 3.* MR. HOLTON.

- 1^b. **General Argumentation.**—This course consists of the study and criticism of the works of the masters of debate and drill in oral and written exercises as in 1^a. The work is designed to lead from the rigid formal debate to the literary forensic. *Sat. at 2.* MR. HOLTON.

Students who elect this course are required to give one hour a week to the lectures and written work and one-half hour to practice in oral debating. Credit for a full course is given when the work is pursued two years.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MCCOBB*
AND FORSYTH, AND MR. FREEMAN

The department of German attempts in the courses offered below to meet the needs of two classes of students, those in-

*On leave of absence during 1912-13.

tending to make a systematic and prolonged study of the German language and literature and those wishing to acquire a ready reading knowledge of modern, especially scientific, German prose. The opportunity to write a great many exercises and see them carefully corrected, to take frequent dictations in German, and to hear the language spoken a part of each hour ought to put the student in position to understand a connected lecture in German. Special opportunity is provided for conversational German.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary German.**—Pronunciation and grammar; translation from German into English and from English into German; dictation; easy prose and poetry. First section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.* Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.* Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR FORSYTH.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Intermediate Fiction and Drama.**—Grammar and composition; dictation; spoken German. First half-year: Modern German prose stories. Second half-year: Freytag, *Journalisten*; Lessing, *Minna von Barnhelm*; Schiller, *Jungfrau von Orleans*. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.* Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER AND
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR FORSYTH.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS

3. **Lessing, Schiller, and Kleist.**—Representative plays of the three dramatists named are read in class and fully discussed. Lectures are given on tragedy and the history of the German drama. Outside reading is required on the period covered and on the lives of the authors read. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

4. **Prose and Poetry of the Nineteenth Century.**—Selected works of Heine, Scheffel, Heyse, Storm, and others are rapidly read and discussed in class. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.* ASSISTANT PROFESSOR FORSYTH.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

5. **Goethe: Life and Works.**—This course is intended to give the student an acquaintance with Goethe the man and Goethe the poet. During the first half-year a study is made of his earlier plays and, later, of his minor poems; the second half-year is devoted to *Faust*, parts 1 and 2. Lectures and reports on assigned topics. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

6. **The Modern German Drama.**—An extended study is made of the German drama since the classic period, and, later, of the contemporary drama in the works of its best representatives. Lectures and wide outside reading.

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

7. **Middle High German.**—An introductory course to the language and literature of the first classic period. Translations into modern German. Paul's *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*, *Das Nibelungenlied*, and a *Lesebuch* of selections.

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

PRIMARILY FOR STUDENTS OF SCIENCE

8. **Scientific German.**—This course is devoted exclusively to the translation and, later, to the reading without translation of as much modern scientific prose as possible. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12.*

PROFESSOR WANNAMAKER.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

PROFESSOR WEBB, ASSISTANT PROFESSORS MCCOBB* AND
FORSYTH, AND MR. CHILLINGIRIAN

The courses in French during the first two years are designed to meet the needs of the general student who desires

*On leave of absence during 1912-13.

to acquire the ability to read modern French at sight. The first year is devoted to the mastery of the essential principles of pronunciation, grammar, and verb-forms, and to the reading of easy French. The primary aims of the second year are to give the student a wide working vocabulary and to cultivate the ability to translate accurately and to read intelligently. As a means to this end, most of the time is spent in reading and translating assigned passages from the works of modern authors. A fair proportion of the time is given to drill and pronunciation, composition, and writing French from dictation. Considerable time is given to reading and translating French at sight.

Courses 3 and 4 are alternate courses devoted to the study of French literature, emphasizing that of the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. They follow course 2, and may be taken in either order.

Course 5 is a practical course in the French language. Its purpose is to give students specializing in French or intending to teach French in the schools a more thorough mastery of French pronunciation, grammar, and conversation than can be acquired in the general elementary courses.

PRIMARILY FOR FRESHMEN

1. **Elementary French.**—Grammar; translation from French into English and English into French; pronunciation and sight translation. Fraser and Squair's *Grammar*; selections of simple prose. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Third section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11*.

PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR FORSYTH.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **French Prose and Poetry.**—Reading; translation; grammar; composition. Selected works of modern French authors. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 2*. Second section: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11*. Third section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*.

PROFESSOR WEBB AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR FORSYTH.

PRIMARILY FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

3. Hugo, Balzac, Corneille, Racine.—

PROFESSOR WEBB.

4. Molière; Nineteenth Century Prose.—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 2.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

5. The French Language.—French phonetics; grammar; composition; dictation; diction; conversation. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

6. Literary History of the 18th and 19th Centuries.—Beginning with Rousseau, selections will be read with a view to tracing the general outline of the literary currents in France during the period covered. Lectures, assigned reading, and reports upon literary history, biography, and criticism. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR FORSYTH.

[Courses 5 and 6 will not be given in the same year.]

SPANISH

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. Spanish.—Hill's and Ford's *Grammar*; Galdos, *Marinela*; Cervantes, *Don Quixote* (ed. by Ford). *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

ITALIAN

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. Italian.—Grandgent's *Grammar*; De Amicis, *Curore*; Dante, *Vita Nuova* (Casini); Dante, *Divina Commedia* (ed. by Grandgent). *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

PROFESSOR WEBB.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR CRANFORD

Work in this department is offered to Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates. The work of the Junior year is devoted

mainly to psychology; that of the Senior year to philosophy.

A further study of the general fields of psychology and philosophy, or a more thorough and fundamental investigation of special problems, may be undertaken by students who wish to pursue these subjects after graduation. But advanced courses are open only to students who have done the equivalent of one year's work in psychology and one year's work in philosophy.

FOR JUNIORS

- 1^a. **Psychology.**—A shorter course in psychology, in which the entire field of psychology is gone over and a description of all the leading classes of mental facts is given. Text used: James's *Psychology*, *Briefer Course*, with references to Ladd, James, Sully, Baldwin. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 1^b. **Logic, Psychology, and Introduction to Philosophy.**—This is a continuation of course 1^a, completing psychology and logic and giving an introduction to the study of philosophy. The same text studied in course 1^a is continued, and Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy* or Stuckenburg's *Introduction to the Study of Philosophy*, with references, are used. First section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9*. Second section: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10 (second half-year)*.
- 2^a. **Psychology.**—A longer course in psychology, descriptive and explanatory of the more general forms of mental life, the elements of mental life, and the developed forms of mental life as found in perception, memory, and imagination. Text used: Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to other leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year)*.
- 2^b. **Logic and Psychology.**—This is a continuation of course 2^a, in which the more highly developed forms of men-

tal life are treated. Text used: Jevons-Hill's *Elements of Logic* and Ladd's *Psychology, Descriptive and Explanatory*, with references to leading authors. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*

FOR SENIORS

- 3^a. Historical Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 1^a and 1^b of the Junior year. It consists of lectures on ancient philosophy and of a careful review of the representative thinkers in the history of modern philosophy for the purpose of tracing the rise and development of the chief problems in the philosophy of the present time. Text used (in part of course): Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year).*
- 3^b. Philosophical Anthropology.**—This is a continuation of course 3^a, in which man, as a philosophical being, in his relation to nature, to life, and to God, is considered. It is a general survey of all philosophical problems that arise out of man's attempt to explain himself and his relation to the universe. Text used: Lotze's *Microcosmus*. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year).*
- 4^a. Introduction to Philosophy.**—This course follows logically courses 2^a and 2^b of the Junior year. It investigates the rise in the individual mind of the leading problems of philosophy, attempting to give a clear statement of the main problems of the leading departments of philosophy as these problems arise out of a study of psychology. Text used: Ladd's *Introduction to Philosophy*, with references. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*
- 4^b. History of Philosophy and Principles of Conduct.**—This course follows 4^a, and is divided into two parts. The first is a brief review of the answers given in the history of philosophy to the various problems raised in the introduction to philosophy. The second is an investigation, from the standpoint of philosophy, of the princi-

ples of ethics. Lectures and textbooks. Texts used: Royce's *The Spirit of Modern Philosophy* and Paulsen's *A System of Ethics*. Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).

- 5^a. Introduction to Philosophy and History of Ancient Philosophy.**—Courses 5^a and 5^b are intended primarily to give the student a comprehensive view of the history of philosophy. The first part of this course, however, will be devoted to an introduction to philosophy, and this will be followed by a study of the history of Greek philosophy. Lectures, textbooks, and references. Texts used: Fullerton's *Introduction to Philosophy* and Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (first half-year).
- 5^b. History of Mediæval and Modern Philosophy.**—This course follows 5^a, and will give a brief survey of the history of thought during the Middle Ages, but it will be devoted mainly to the study of the history of modern thought. Lectures, textbook, and references. Text used: Weber's *History of Philosophy*. 3 hours a week (second half-year).

[Of the three courses offered to Seniors, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

FOR GRADUATES

- 6. Philosophy of Religion.**—This course aims first to sketch the history of the philosophy of religion from Spinoza to the present time; then follows an investigation of the development of the religious consciousness among Indo-Germanic and Semitic races. These historical surveys are followed by an analysis and a speculative estimate of the content of the religious consciousness. In this course Pfleiderer's *The Philosophy of Religion* is used as a textbook and guide. 3 hours a week.
- 7. Epistemology and Metaphysics.**—This course will investigate the fundamental problems of knowing and being, and will attempt to show the interdependence of

these two departments of philosophy. Such thinkers as Lotze, Ladd, Bowne, and Ormond are studied. *3 hours a week.*

8. **Problems of Conduct.**—This is a course that deals with the fundamental questions of ethics and with related problems. The writings of such authors as Green, Wundt, Sidgwick, Martineau, Bowne, and Royce are used. *3 hours a week.*
9. **A Study of Idealism.**—This course makes a study of all the more important forms of idealism. It makes first a critical survey of all the important historical idealistic systems; then follows a critical examination of the grounds on which present-day idealistic systems rest. *3 hours a week.*

[Of the four courses offered to Graduates, not more than two will be given in any one year.]

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE

The courses in history are designed to give: (1) a comprehensive survey of European and American history; (2) a more detailed study of certain phases of English and American development; (3) some knowledge of the problems and resources of the general reader and teacher of history. The Trinity College Historical Society, elsewhere described, gives the student an opportunity to aid in collecting, investigating, and publishing material relating to the history of North Carolina.

History 1 is required in Groups A and B in either the Freshman or the Sophomore year. It is also a prerequisite for all other courses, and one course in addition is required of all who wish to elect course 4, 5, 6, or 7.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

1. **Mediaeval and Modern Europe.**—The aim of this course is

to give an outline of the history of Europe from the later Roman Empire to the opening of the French Revolution. Emphasis is laid on social, economic, and religious forces as well as political development. A syllabus and source-book are used as aids to the textbook. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*

PROFESSOR BOYD AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

PRIMARILY FOR SOPHOMORES AND JUNIORS

- 2^a. **The Age of Revolution.**—The political organization of Europe in the eighteenth century; the rise of the reform spirit; the ancient regime in France; the reforms of the French Revolution; the work of Napoleon. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

- 2^b. **The Nineteenth Century.**—The age of reaction; the rise of contemporary governments and institutions in Europe; the industrial and social transformations; colonial expansion and imperialism; present-day problems. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year).*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

Open to students who have credit for course 1.

- 3^a. **American History from 1783 to 1861.**—Among the topics given especial attention are the problems of the confederation, the nature of the constitution in the light of its early interpretations, the rise of political parties, early diplomatic relations, the rise of sectionalism and its attendant political and economic interests, the slavery controversy, and secession. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 3^b. **American History, 1861-1900.**—Among subjects considered are the military operations, the political and constitutional questions of the Civil War, Union and Confed-

erate; the political and economic readjustment, North and South, during the Reconstruction; the industrial transformation since 1870 and its influence on government and parties; diplomacy and the acquisition of foreign territory. *Mon. and Fri. at 12, Wed. at 3 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

Courses 3^a and 3^b are open to students who have credit for courses 2^a and 2^b or who have passed course 1 with a grade of 85 or more.

FOR JUNIORS, SENIORS, AND GRADUATES

4. **English Constitutional History.**—After a brief review of the Anglo-Saxon period a detailed study is made of those mediæval institutions which form the basis of the British constitution. This is followed in the second term by a general survey of the changes wrought in English political history during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the main lines of constitutional development since 1689, and an outline of the British government as it exists to-day. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

5. **The British Empire.**—The theme of this course is a study of English history since the opening of the sixteenth century, with reference to British imperialism. Especial attention is given to the statesmen who cherished the imperial idea, the social conditions which promoted the growth of empire, and the present system of imperial government. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 6^a. **Southern History.**—This is a course in the history of North Carolina designed to give the student an introduction to the political and social development of the state, a knowledge of the literature and sources relating to its growth, and some practice in investigation.

Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (first half-year).

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 6^b. **Southern History.**—In this course the political and social development of the Southern States, North Carolina excepted, is studied with special reference to the period from 1763 to 1860. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9 (second half-year).*

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 7^a. **American Colonial History.**—After a preliminary survey of the early exploration of the New World, the course of English colonization is followed. Especial attention is given to the forms of government instituted in the seventeenth century and to British colonial policy after 1689.

PROFESSOR BOYD.

- 7^b. **The Revolution and the Confederation.**—A study of the immediate controversies which ushered in the Revolution, of the military, civil, and diplomatic problems during the conflict, and of the resulting questions before the states which led to the Constitutional Convention of 1787.

PROFESSOR BOYD.

8. **History of European Culture.**—This course is given in co-operation with the Department of Education (Education 6). It is a study of the leading movements and typical characters in the intellectual history of Europe since the age of Plato. A number of translated sources will be read, such as extracts from the works of Aristotle and Plato, the *Confessions* of St. Augustine, the *Consolation of Philosophy*, the *Convivio* of Dante, *Letters* of Petrarch, the *Colloquies* of Erasmus, etc. Readings will be assigned also in the more important secondary works relating to the intellectual development of Europe. The aim is to acquaint the student with those intellectual movements which are the foundation of the present.

PROFESSORS BROOKS AND BOYD AND
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR LAPRADE.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND
POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR GLASSON

This department aims in a general course in political economy to afford a survey of the field of economic thought and to lay the foundation for more specialized study in that field. To those who have completed the general course, special courses are offered in money and banking, public finance, the history of political economy, modern business organization, railway transportation, labor problems, and allied subjects. There is also offered by the department a course which deals with the nature and historical development of political institutions and with the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and of the leading European countries. The library of the College contains a good working collection of books in the field of economics and political science. This is being increased from time to time. Students in the department are required to do collateral reading in connection with the various courses offered and to prepare essays and reports upon special topics assigned for investigation.

FOR JUNIORS, AND SOPHOMORES BY SPECIAL PERMISSION

1. **Principles of Economics.**—This is a general course for beginners. It aims to afford a systematic survey of the field of economics, and is required of all persons planning to elect further courses in economics. This course is also recommended for purposes of general culture to those who can take only one course in the department. A standard textbook will be used. Collateral reading, oral reports, and occasional written papers will be required. Sophomores may be admitted to this course by special permission. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12.*

FOR SENIORS, AND JUNIORS BY SPECIAL PERMISSION

2. **Government and Politics.**—This course is especially recommended as a preparation for intelligent citizenship,

and it may be elected regardless of whether or not course 1 has been taken. The work of the course consists of a comparative study of the organization and practical working of the governments of the United States and England, with a brief consideration of the governments of other leading European countries. Lectures, textbooks, collateral reading, and reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 10.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 3^a. Money and Banking.**—Students who elect this course must have completed course 1. A study is made of monetary theory and of the monetary experience of the United States. This is followed by a study of the theory of banking, with an examination of the banking systems of the United States and of the leading European countries. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (first half-year).*

Juniors who have passed Course 1 with distinction may enter this course by special permission.

- 3^b. Public Finance.**—Students who elect this course must have completed course 1. The course will be based upon Plehn's *Introduction to Public Finance*, or upon some other standard textbook, together with Bullock's *Selected Readings in Public Finance* and other collateral reading. Written reports on special topics will be required. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11 (second half-year).*

Juniors who have passed Course 1 with distinction may enter this course by special permission.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 4^a. Modern Industrial Organization.**—This course will include especially a study of the growth of corporations, their organization and securities; stock speculation; industrial combinations, their causes and forms; the promotion and financiering of corporate consolidations; the

public control of trade and industry. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

- 4^b. **Railway Transportation.**—History of the development of railways in the United States; railway organization and finance; traffic management; railway combinations; railway taxation; state regulation of railways. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*

Juniors may be admitted to this course by special permission.

[Not offered in 1913-14.]

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5^a. **Principles of Political Science.**—A course on the origin, nature, functions, and organization of the state. Lectures, textbooks, and collateral reading. Hours to be arranged. *3 hours a week (first half-year).*
- 5^b. **Municipal Government.**—This course will deal with the growth of American cities and with the functions of the city as a municipal corporation. It will describe the different organs of municipal government and their relations to one another. If time permits, there will be a brief consideration of municipal government in Europe. Textbooks, collateral reading, and written reports. Hours to be arranged. *3 hours a week (second half-year).*

FOR GRADUATES

6. **History of Political Economy.**—This course will trace the development of economic theory, giving special attention to the various schools of economic thought in England, France, Germany, and the United States. A large amount of collateral reading in the works of typical authors will be required. Lectures and class-discussions. *3 hours a week.*

This course is required of candidates for the A. M. degree who intend to specialize in economics.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE

PROFESSOR PARKER

BISHOP JOHN CARLISLE KILGO, LECTURER

A general study of the history and more prominent doctrines of the Bible is required of all undergraduate students. Advanced courses in biblical literature are elective for Juniors and Seniors. The purpose of these courses is to give the student a correct interpretation of Scripture. To this end, in the study of any particular biblical writer, all of those things which aid in a correct understanding of his thought are considered. An effort is made, therefore, in this department to give the student a knowledge of such subjects as the following: Old and New Testament introduction; contemporary history of the Testaments; comparative thought and religions; life and times of biblical writers. The purpose of the study of these subjects is to give the student the ability to interpret correctly and to estimate the thought of the writer by placing the writing in its correct historical setting.

FOR FRESHMEN

1. **The Bible with Reference to the Historical Parts of the Old Testament.**—This course includes a general survey of the Old Testament: the events, laws, institutions, and great personalities will be studied especially in their relation to the coming of Christ. First section: *Tues. at 9.* Second section: *Sat. at 9.* Third section: *Thurs. at 9.* Fourth section: *Fri. at 12.*

PROFESSORS PARKER AND CRANFORD.

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **The Study of the Poetical and Prophetical Parts of the Old Testament.**—Special study will be given to the doctrines and influence of the prophets. First section: *Tues. at 12.* Second section: *Mon. at 12.*

FOR JUNIORS

3. **A General Study of the History and Literature of the Apostolic Age.**—The work and letters of St. Paul will be given especial attention. *Wed. at 12.*

FOR SENIORS

4. **A General Study of the Teachings of Jesus.**—The facts of the earthly history of Jesus and the leading doctrines taught by him will be studied. *Thurs. at 12.*

PRESIDENT FEW.

ELECTIVES

5. **The Prophets of the Old Testament.**—The aim of this course is to give a clear idea of the origin and mission of Old Testament prophecy. The message of the prophet, his relation to his times, and the influence of prophecy are carefully studied. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11.*
- 6^a. **New Testament Introduction.**—The origin and history of New Testament writings and their general purpose and content will be studied. The question of the formation of the canon will also be considered. The purpose of this course is to prepare the student for an intelligent study of the New Testament, to acquaint him with the problems of criticism, and to guide him to a correct solution. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (first half-year).*
- 6^b. **Teachings of Jesus.**—A thorough study of the religious and ethical teachings of Jesus will be undertaken in this course. The political, social, moral, and religious condition of the world when Christ appeared will be briefly considered. The work will be based on the Synoptic Gospels. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10 (second half-year).*
7. **Practical Theology.**—This course includes the study of homiletics, preparation and delivery of sermons, and consideration of the work of the ministry in its various relations. Textbook; collateral reading; lectures. *3 hours a week.*

8. **Christian Doctrine.**—This course consists of a study of the general content of systematic theology and Christian evidences. Textbook; reference reading; lectures. 3 hours a week.

Courses 7 and 8 are intended for those who expect to become ministers; it is recommended that those who take either of these courses elect also course 8 in the Department of Philosophy.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM

Students taking the courses in Groups A and B may elect any of the courses offered in this department for which they have had sufficient preparation. Students taking courses in Group C are required to take Calculus. Courses in mathematics designed for students of engineering are offered by the Department of Engineering.

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Advanced Algebra.**—The work in algebra will comprise primarily the more advanced portions of college algebra, including binomial theorem, logarithms, permutations, combinations, methods of undetermined coefficients, etc. First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

This course is elective for Freshmen.

- 1^b. **Solid Geometry.**—First and second sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.* Third and fourth sections: *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 12 (first half-year and repeated second half-year).*

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

This half-course is required of all Freshmen who did not present Solid Geometry for admission.

FOR FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORES

- 2^a. Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical.**—Trigonometrical formulas; solution of special problems. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (first half-year)*.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^a is given both half-years. It is required of all students.

- 2^b. Analytic Geometry.**—This course includes the definitions, equations, and properties of the straight line and conic sections. First and second sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11*. Third and fourth sections: *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 12 (second half-year)*.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Course 2^b is open to those who have taken Course 2^a.

- 3. Calculus, Differential and Integral.**—Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus*. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9*.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

Course 3 is open to those who have taken 2^b, and is required of all students in Group C.

- 4^a. Theory of Equations and Determinants.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (first half-year)*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

- 4^b. Solid Analytic Geometry.**—*Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 11 (second half-year)*.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MARKHAM.

Courses 4^a and 4^b are open to those who have taken 2^a and 2^b.

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

- 5. Advanced Integral Calculus.**—Byerly's *Integral Calculus*. *3 hours a week*.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken Course 3.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Differential Equations.**—Johnson's *Differential Equations*.
3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

7. **Fourier's Series and Spherical Harmonics.**—3 hours a week.

PROFESSOR FLOWERS.

This course is open to those who have taken Course 6.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING

PROFESSOR BLANCHARD* AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BRIGGS

The courses given below are offered in Group C, and are designed to meet the needs of those students who are looking forward to industrial careers either in civil, electrical, or mechanical engineering, or in other similar vocations. Sufficient instruction in the elements of engineering is given to enable a graduate to enter the higher technical schools with advanced standing or to fill with intelligence subordinate positions while working up in his profession. While the courses offered are fundamental to any of the engineering professions, the subject of electrical engineering is more strongly emphasized on account of the superior equipment of the College in this department.

These courses are required of students in Group C. They are elective for Juniors and Seniors in Groups A and B who have had sufficient preparation for them. Students who have not shown mathematical ability above the average in their preparatory work are not advised to attempt the work of Group C.

The student is strongly advised to spend a part of his summer vacation in some good machine-shop or foundry, and all possible aid will be offered him to secure a suitable position for such instruction and practice.

DRAWING

FOR FRESHMEN

- 1^a. **Drawing.**—Free-hand exercises, lettering, use of instruments, geometrical drawing, orthographic and isometric

*On leave of absence during 1912-13.

projections. Text: French's *Engineering Drawing*. 6 hours a week in drawing-room (first half-year).

- 1^b. **Descriptive Geometry.**—Definitions and first principles; problems on the point, line, and plane; single and double curved surfaces; intersections and developments; shades and shadows; perspective. Text: Ferris's *Elements of Descriptive Geometry*. 1 hour recitation and 4 hours in drawing-room (second half-year).

FOR SOPHOMORES

2. **Drawing.**—Copying mechanical and architectural drawings; sketching machine-parts, and assembly and detail drawings from these sketches; tracing and blue-printing; topographical drawing. Text: French's *Engineering Drawing*. 8 hours a week in drawing-room.

FOR JUNIORS

3. **Drawing.**—More advanced work in the subject-matter of Drawing 2. In this course the student will be required to design and make the necessary shop-drawings for some simple piece of machinery. 2 hours a week in drawing-room.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Direct-Current Machinery.**—Description, theory, and operation of generators, motors, lamps, storage-batteries, station-equipment, measuring instruments, and electrical appliances; electric-distribution and lighting; laboratory- and factory-tests of electrical machines; solution of numerous practical problems. Textbook and manual: Franklin and Esty's *Elements of Electrical Engineering* (Vol. 1) and *Dynamo Laboratory Manual* (Vol. 1). 2 hours a week recitation and 4 hours a week in electrical laboratory.

FOR SENIORS

2. **Alternating-Current Machinery.**—A course similar in scope

and treatment to Electrical Engineering 1, except that alternating-current apparatus will be studied. Text: Franklin and Esty's *Elements of Electrical Engineering* (Vol. 2). *2 hours a week recitation and 4 hours a week in electrical laboratory.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FOR SENIORS

1. **Steam-Machinery.**—Elementary thermodynamics; properties of steam, combustion and fuels, boilers, stokers, chimneys, feed-water heaters and economizers, steam-engines and steam-engine testing, valve-gears, governors, condensers and air-pumps, steam-turbines and gas-engines. A large number of practical problems will be given in this course, and some laboratory work will be done. An experimental study of the college power-plant will be made, and neighboring plants will be inspected. *2 hours a week recitation and 2 hours a week in laboratory.*

MECHANICS

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Elementary Mechanics.**—Recitation and laboratory. *2 hours a week.*

FOR SENIORS

2. **Technical Mechanics.**—The general principles of mechanics, with special reference to engineering problems. Text-book: Hancock's *Applied Mechanics for Engineers*. *3 hours a week.*

FOR GRADUATES

3. **Advanced Mechanics.**—*3 hours a week.*

[Not offered in 1912-1913.]

SURVEYING

FOR JUNIORS

1. **Plane Surveying.**—Pacing; exercises with chain, compass,

level, and transit; ordinary land-surveying; resurveys; topographical surveying. Textbook and field manual: Tracy's *Plane Surveying and Exercises in Surveying*. 1 hour recitation and two afternoons in field or drawing-room.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PROFESSOR EDWARDS AND MESSRS. JONES AND HATLEY

The work in physics is placed, as far as possible, on a laboratory basis. The object of the elementary instruction is not so much to impart a mere knowledge of phenomena as to inculcate correct habits of thought and observation and to develop, as far as possible, the true scientific spirit.

In the advanced courses the work has two general purposes: first, a scientific presentation of the subject; second, a consideration of some of the practical problems of electrical engineering. An undergraduate student is given opportunity to prepare himself thoroughly for graduate work in physics or for further courses in the various branches of engineering.

1. **Elementary Physics.**—Two lectures and two hours of laboratory work a week, counting as a three-hour course. The recitations cover the more fundamental phenomena of physics. The text is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations of the practical application of principles to the problems of every-day life. A part of this course may be devoted to the solution of a large number of problems. In the laboratory the student is expected to perform and neatly record about sixty qualitative and quantitative experiments. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 10.*
2. **General Physics.**—This course covers the general theory of physics, and is designed primarily for those intending to teach. Enough advanced theory is covered to give some perspective, but especial emphasis is placed on a study of method, every-day application of principles, construction of apparatus, the mounting of class-

room experiments, and to general laboratory technique. The course will be a combination of lecture and laboratory work, for which a credit of three hours a week is given. Physics 1 is a prerequisite of this course.

3. **Mechanics, Heat, and Electricity.**—This course is intended for students of engineering, but it is quite broad in its scope and will prove of value to the general student. Two lectures are given, and two laboratory hours are required a week. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

4. **Electrical Theory.**—This course is divided into three parts: general theory of electricity and magnetism; the theory of direct currents; the theory of alternating currents. *3 hours a week.*
5. **Theory of Heat.**—This course is based on Preston's *Theory of Heat*. Particular attention is given to that part of the theory which forms the basis of the study of steam-engines, boilers, and systems of heating and ventilation.
- 6^a. **Physics of the Ion.**—The latest development concerning the conduction of electricity through gases is discussed, and some treatment is given the subject of radio-activity (*first half-year*).
- 6^b. **Elements of the Electromagnetic Theory.**—This course gives an introduction to the principles of the electromagnetic theory as presented by Maxwell, Heaveside, and others (*second half-year*).

[Other courses may be arranged to meet special cases, but not more than one graduate course will be given in the same year.]

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

PROFESSOR WOLFE AND MR. TAYLOR

The equipment of the biological laboratory and that of its ally, the museum of natural history, together with the library,

make ample provision of apparatus, material, and books for the various elementary courses and also, at present, for advanced work in the morphology and cytology of plants and animals. The method of the department consists primarily in the critical examination in the laboratory of the structure of plants and animals, extended to microscopic detail, and also in the careful observation in the field of their gross structure, habits, habitat, and life-relations, together with lectures supplementary to, though founded upon, such individual work. The effort is, therefore, to present science from the standpoint of the student's observation of the facts upon which the science is founded, with the ultimate aim of thereby developing powers of observation, judgment, and reasoning, such as will form a real contribution to general culture, and, at the same time, constitute a correct foundation for professional or investigative work along biological lines. In courses requiring work in the laboratory, two hours of such work are reckoned as the equivalent of one hour of recitation. A laboratory fee of two dollars a term is charged for each course.

- 1^a. Elementary Botany.**—This course is designed to give a general introduction to the study of botany. The fundamental principles of biology are developed from the standpoint of plants. Outlines of classification, structure, development, and relationship are presented. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4*. Third section: lectures, *Wed. at 2*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4 (first half-year)*.
- 1^b. Elementary Zoölogy.**—Classification, structure, development, and life-relations of animals. A sequel to course 1^a and forming therewith a course in general biology which aims to contribute to a liberal education as well as to establish a basis for further work in biology. First section: lectures, *Sat. at 11*; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 10 to 12*. Second section: lectures, *Sat. at*

11; laboratory work, *Tues. and Thurs. from 2 to 4*. Third section: lectures, *Wed. at 2*; laboratory work, *Mon. and Fri. from 2 to 4 (second half-year)*.

2. **General Morphology of Plants.**—This course expands the work of course 1^a. Selected types representing each of the principal groups are critically studied in the laboratory. Lectures supplement this work, giving a somewhat detailed account of their morphology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. The course is adapted to satisfy the requirements of students desiring a thorough elementary knowledge of the plant-kingdom: Prerequisite, course 1^a; desirable antecedents, course 1^b, Physics 1, Chemistry 1. Laboratory work, *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4*.
3. **Histology.**—The most important methods of killing, fixing, imbedding, sectioning, staining, mounting, and photographing tissues, the preparation of culture media, and the methods of cultivating bacteria, fungi, and algæ for microscopic study are practiced by the students preparatory to the courses in special morphology and cytology. The study of the cell and the tissue-systems is a prominent part of the work. Prerequisites, courses 1^a and 1^b. Laboratory work, *Mon., Wed., Fri., from 2 to 4*.
4. **General Physiology.**—This course is devoted to a study of metabolism, including the manufacture, digestion, absorption, and assimilation of foods; respiration, circulation, and excretion. The course is intended to meet the needs of teachers in the public schools and to afford the student of biology an introduction to the phenomena of life. Prerequisites, courses 1^a and 1^b, Chemistry 1, Physics 1. Lectures, *Tues. and Sat. at 12 and Thurs. at 2*.
[Not given 1913-14.]
5. **Special Morphology of Algæ.**—The morphology and cytology of the algæ are given in detail. The course aims to take the student to the border-line of knowledge in the group, thus fitting him for undertaking original in-

vestigation in this department of botany. Prerequisites, courses 2 and 3, German 1, French 1. *3 hours a week.*

6. **Advanced Morphology of Plants.**—This is a laboratory course intended for students who have completed course 2 but who desire a more intimate and detailed knowledge of any group or groups of plants. The work consists in the use of manuals, the morphological examination, including drawing and the identification, mounting, and preservation of material collected by the student. The course may be taken either as a single course, requiring a minimum of six hours a week in the laboratory, or as a double course, in which case the amount of time required is to be doubled. Prerequisites, course 2, German 1; desirable antecedents, course 3, French 1. Laboratory work, *Tues., Thurs., Sat., from 2 to 4.*
7. **Hygiene and Sanitation.**—This course is devoted to general health-problems, with especial reference to causative agents and means of prevention in infectious diseases. The course will consist principally of lectures and demonstrations. *Mon., Fri., Sat., at 2.*

[Course 7 will count as an elective, but not as a required course in science.]

GEOLOGY

FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **Elementary Geology.**—A general introduction to geology, comprising a series of critical discussions of the principles, fundamental theories, modes of interpretation, and working hypotheses in their application to the leading departments of geologic science. The course will consist chiefly of lectures, but several periods will be devoted to the study of rocks, minerals, and fossils in the laboratory and museum, and, during the year, several excursions will be made to various parts of Durham and adjoining counties. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1;

desirable antecedents, courses 1^a and 1^b, Physics 1. Lectures, *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON

Instruction in chemistry is given by means of lectures, text-books, illustrative experiments by the instructor, and laboratory practice. All students in general inorganic chemistry are required to execute in the laboratory a series of selected experiments illustrating the principles of the science as set forth in the lectures. These laboratory exercises are intended to develop skill in the preparation and use of apparatus, a practical knowledge of the elements and their compounds, a deeper insight into the nature of chemical phenomena, and especially the power to learn of nature by observation and experiment. The courses are intended primarily for those who wish to become well grounded in the principles of chemistry; but they also meet the demands of those who wish to pursue the study of chemistry for technical or professional purposes. A description of the laboratories and equipment of the department is given in another part of this catalogue.

FOR UNDERGRADUATES

1. **General Inorganic Chemistry.**—This course consists chiefly of lectures and written exercises on the elementary principles of chemistry, and on the occurrence, preparation, and properties of the elements and their compounds. All students in the course devote two hours a week to work in the laboratory. Two lectures a week. First section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 10.* Second section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 11.* Third section: *Tues. and Thurs. at 12.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

2. **Qualitative Analysis.**—The work of this course embraces: (1) reactions of the elementary and compound radicals with various reagents; (2) separation of the metals;

(3) separation of the acid-radicals; (4) systematic analysis of salts and minerals; (5) preparation of a series of inorganic compounds. Chiefly laboratory work. *Tues. and Thurs. at 2, Fri. at 9.*

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

3. **Quantitative Analysis.**—Laboratory practice in gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of pure salts and advances to the analysis of minerals, ores, coals, potable and mineral waters. The work may be varied to suit the needs of each student who elects the course.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

4. **Industrial Chemistry.**—The application of chemical principles and processes to the more important arts and manufactures. Lectures, parallel readings, excursions, and laboratory work. Access to the various manufacturing plants in and near Durham gives interest and practical value to the course. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, and 3. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 11.*

PROFESSOR PEGRAM AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

5. **Organic Chemistry.**—A first year in the compounds of carbon. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. The laboratory work includes organic preparations and analysis. Students may elect this course provided they have taken, or are taking, Chemistry 2.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR WILSON.

FOR GRADUATES

6. **Theoretical and Physical Chemistry.**—Outlines of theoretical chemistry; introduction to physical chemistry. Lectures and laboratory work.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

ASTRONOMY

FOR SENIORS

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A general course in astronomy. Ample use is made of globes, charts, and blackboard-diagrams. *Tues., Thurs., Sat., at 9.* PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR BROOKS

The purpose of the Department of Education is: (1) to develop a greater appreciation of the value of the school as an institution in the history of mankind; (2) to impart a knowledge of educational principles and methods of teaching; (3) to acquaint the student with the status of primary and especially secondary education of the present day; and (4) to make a careful study of the educational conditions and needs in North Carolina.

FOR FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
ELECTIVE FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS

1. **The Learning Process.**—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook; and the relation of textbook and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

FOR SECOND-YEAR STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
ELECTIVE FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

2. **Principles of Education.**—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

FOR SENIORS AND GRADUATES

3. **History of Education.**—(a) Pre-Christian and mediæval education, with special emphasis on Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and mediæval culture, and their relation to the institutional life of the people. (b) Modern education, with special emphasis on the purposes, aims, and methods of elementary and secondary schools. How religious, political, economic, and social changes produce changes in educational content. Educational theory and practice

contrasted; comparison of aims and methods. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 3.*

FOR GRADUATES

4. **Comparative Education.**—School-systems in America and Europe compared, with special emphasis on the systems of the United States, England, Germany, and France. *Three times a week.*
5. **School Management.**—The school of today; arrangement of the course of study; the care of the child; formalism in education; the schoolhouse and grounds; life in the schoolroom. *Three times a week.*
6. **History of Culture.**—This course will be given jointly by the departments of history and education. The aim is to study the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, with special reference to political, social, and educational problems. Extended readings from sources, biographies, and criticisms. (See Department of History). *3 hours a week.*
7. **Aims and Methods in Education.**—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. *Recitations are conducted only on Saturdays.*

PHYSICAL CULTURE

GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR CARD

Besides the regular class-exercises required of all Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors, adequate provision is made for the advanced and theoretical instruction of those who wish to prepare themselves to be instructors in gymnastics. Advanced students have the opportunity to gain practical experience in conducting classes in gymnastics. To those who are qualified instruction will be offered in the more difficult feats on the various kinds of standard apparatus. The student is encouraged to develop originality in this advanced work.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

The college year is divided into two terms. The first term begins September 10; the second, February 2. Commencement is held on Tuesday and Wednesday after the first Sunday in June.

TIME OF ENTRANCE

Patrons of the College and students who intend to enter the Freshman class are reminded that the entrance examinations are held at the opening of the session in September and that this is the proper time to enter. If an applicant for admission cannot come early in the year, it is better for him to wait, except in very unusual cases, until the opening of the next year. It is important that all students be present on the first day of the session.

MATRICULATION, REGISTRATION, AND ENROLMENT

All new students must appear before the Committee on Admission and obtain cards for admission or examination. Cards of admission must be presented at the Registrar's office at the time of matriculation. All students, both old and new, are required to matriculate at the beginning of each term and to obtain from the Registrar a certificate of matriculation, which serves also as an enrolment card. Students who fail to matriculate on the appointed day will be charged an additional fee of one dollar, unless they present a sat-

isfactory excuse. No student will be admitted to any class without a matriculation card.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES

A devotional service is conducted in the Chapel every morning of the college week except Saturday, and students are required to attend this service. Besides, it is expected that every student will attend public services on the Sabbath in one of the city churches which he or his parents may select. On the second Sunday of each month, a sermon is delivered before the students and the members of the college community in Craven Memorial Hall. There is also conducted on the first Sunday afternoon of each month a class-meeting for students.

NUMBER OF HOURS OF RECITATION WORK

No student is allowed to take less than sixteen, or more than nineteen, hours of recitation work a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students in the Junior and Senior classes must submit their elective courses to the President for his approval. All students must present to the Registrar for permanent record a complete list of their courses and the number of hours. Elective courses beyond the number required for a degree may be marked "extra". No course once entered upon may be dropped without permission of the Faculty.

CLASS-STANDING

A student may not rank as a Senior if he has work back of the Junior year or more than one study in the Junior class; and a student may not rank as a Junior

if he has work back of the Sophomore year or more than one study in the Sophomore class.

No student who has any work on which he has previously failed is allowed to enter the Senior class as a candidate for graduation.

EXAMINATIONS

Two written examinations are held during the year, one in January and the other in May. These examinations are three hours in length, and the record made in them, combined with that made in class-recitations, constitutes the class-mark of the student.

Non-resident work will not be accepted, and examinations on such work will not be given. This rule, however, does not apply to those students whose absence from classes is unavoidable and of short duration.

REGULATIONS REGARDING MARKS AND CONDITIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Term-marks shall be reported so as to indicate one of four things:

(a) *Passed without Condition.*—A mark of 70 or over shall indicate that a student has passed a course without condition.

(b) *Conditioned.*—A mark of at least 50 and less than 70 shall indicate that a student has been conditioned, that is, that upon complying with the following regulations, he may receive credit for a course without taking it again in class.

(c) *Failed.*—A mark of less than 50 shall indicate that a student has failed entirely in a course and that, in order to receive credit, he shall be obliged to take the subject again in class.

(d) *Absent from Final Examinations.*—The mark “a” shall indicate that a student was absent from a final examination.

2. A student who has been conditioned with a mark of at least 50 and less than 65 may remove the condition by passing a satisfactory examination upon the whole course. But one such examination shall be granted. In case the examination is passed, a mark of 70 shall be reported, thus removing the condition. When a mark “a” has been reported and the student’s absence from the final examination has been excused by the administrative authority, he shall have the right to an examination in place of the final and to a second examination in case he is conditioned on the first. If he passes the first examination, the term-mark reported shall be that actually earned; if he passes the second, a mark of 70 shall be reported. A student absent from a final examination without a valid excuse shall be considered as having failed in the course.

3. (a) A student who is conditioned on the work of the first term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor of the department concerned, remove the condition in the spring term by securing a mark of 80 in related work given by the same department. Or he may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting by March 1 written work based on assigned reading. All other conditions of the first term not provided for in this section shall be made up by examination not later than March 15.

(b) A student who is conditioned on the work of the second term with a mark of 65 or above may, in the discretion of the professor, remove the condition by submitting written work based on assigned reading approved by the professor. Otherwise he shall remove the condition by examination.

4. (a) All conditions remaining at the end of the academic year shall be made up by Monday following the opening of the College in the fall. And when the condition has been removed, a mark of 70 shall be reported.

(b) On or before the last faculty meeting of the spring term the schedule committee shall prepare a schedule of the examinations to be held during the first week of the fall term.

(c) The secretary of the College shall notify the student and his parent or guardian on or before August 1 that one condition or more, naming the subject or subjects, has been entered against the student. The student shall also be notified of the date of the examination.

(d) A student who has failed to remove a condition by Monday following the opening of college shall receive no credit for the course unless he repeats it in class.

(e) The student shall then be classified in accordance with the regulation governing class-standing.

Excuses for absences from examination are acted upon by the same committee which considers excuses for absences from classes.

ABSENCES FROM CLASSES

The following regulations regarding absences from classes have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. Each instructor shall report daily to the office on printed slips provided for the purpose all absences from his work that have occurred during the day.

2. A permanent record shall be kept of each student's attendance. This record shall be under the care of the administrative officer and available for the information of the executive committee, mentioned in article 3.

3. The executive committee of three shall be one of the standing committees of the Faculty. This committee shall pass on excuses for absences and keep a record of all excuses granted. They shall also draft for publication a list of the excuses they will consider valid and the regulation governing the presentation of the same.

4. A student who has four unexcused absences from a three-hour course, or one from the one-hour course in the Bible, shall be warned by the executive committee.

5. When a student has six unexcused absences from one department in any one term, or twenty from all departments,

the executive committee shall report him to the Faculty, and he shall be suspended for the remainder of the term.

6. All absences, whether excused or unexcused, shall be made up to the satisfaction of the department concerned, and further, in case a student has been absent during more than fifteen per cent of the exercises actually given in a course, he may be debarred from the final examination in that subject by action of the Faculty on recommendation of the instructor.

SCHOLARSHIP REGULATIONS FOR ATHLETIC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

The following regulations have been adopted by the Faculty:

1. No student who has against him more than two conditions on the work of the preceding term shall be eligible to represent the College in any public athletic contest, debate, concert, or other such public event.

2. Students who are candidates for participation in such contests or representations, or who are members of organizations engaging in them, are also required to be doing satisfactorily the work of the current term. If such a student shall be failing in the work of any department, it shall be the duty of the professor concerned to interview the student personally and to warn him that he is failing and is liable to be reported to the Faculty for his deficiency. If the student fails to bring his *current* work in the department up to a passing standard within the next week, the professor concerned shall report him to the Faculty, and the report shall be noted on the minutes. The secretary of the Faculty shall also notify the student by official letter that he has been so reported. If more than two reports as provided above are made against a student by two or more different departments during any term, the student shall be notified by the president or dean that, in accordance with the rule of the Faculty, he has been removed from the team or organization concerned.

3. In order to facilitate the enforcement of section 2, it is further provided that, as soon as any team or organization rep-

representing the College shall begin its season of practice or preparation, it shall be the duty of the chairman of the appropriate committee of the Faculty to report to the administration the names of all candidates for such team or organization. These names shall be supplied by the administration to the Faculty.

ABSENCES BEFORE AND AFTER THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS

A student who incurs an absence during the week preceding the Christmas vacation or the week following the re-opening in January shall not be allowed to re-enter college until he has satisfied the Faculty that his absence was unavoidable or until he has paid a re-entrance fee and passed extra examinations in the departments from which he was absent. The fee shall be two dollars if not more than one day is missed and one dollar additional for every other day or part of a day missed. The examinations shall not be more than three hours nor less than one hour in duration, according to the number of days missed, and the grade obtained in such examinations shall enter into the student's record for the year.

ABSENCE FROM THE CITY

No student is allowed to leave the city without the permission of the president.

REGULATIONS REGARDING PUBLIC LECTURES

All public entertainments, lectures, or addresses given under the auspices of the College or of any organization in any way connected with the College are under the supervision of the Public Lecture Committee of the Faculty. All dates and programs must be approved by this committee, except in cases where

such public entertainments have been placed under the supervision of a special committee of the Faculty.

REPORTS

Reports stating the number of absences from classes and the proficiency in studies are sent to parents or guardians after the mid-year and final examinations.

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

LIBRARY

The Library contains 43,967 bound volumes and a large collection of pamphlets. It is classified according to the decimal system, and the Cutter author-marks are used. It is catalogued throughout by authors, and the indexing by subject and title is being advanced. The large reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and popular and departmental periodicals.

It is the aim of the management to make the Library a place in which students can find the best reference books to help them in their class-work, and also in which those who wish to make special research may find an opportunity to do so. It is with these ends in view that purchases of books have been made. The Library contains a good working reference-list in each department of the college curriculum. It is especially strong in American history, English literature, and economics.

The largest special collection of the Library is the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection, given by Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of High Point, North Carolina. This collection of more than 7,000 volumes was presented as a memorial of their daughter, Ethel Carr Peacock, whose name it bears. It is especially rich in material on North Carolina history, and it also con-

tains files of many American periodicals and newspapers.

The Anne Roney Shakspeare Collection, made possible by the gifts of Miss Anne Roney, of Durham, North Carolina, contains many rare and valuable editions of the Shakspeare text. In it are 760 volumes.

A special collection of books on economics and political science has also been presented to the Library by Mr. J. A. Long, of Roxboro, North Carolina.

The law library, located in special rooms in the library building, is being increased materially each year. A large number of treatises on law and the essential reports and law cyclopedias have been secured. The books are well selected, and the law student will find himself supplied with all the works necessary for the prosecution of his studies. Complete sets of reports of many of the more important states have been purchased. There are 2,730 volumes in this library.

List of accessions to the Library from February 1, 1912, to February 1, 1913 (bound volumes):

J. N. Aiken, 1; American Bar Association, 1; Avera Bible Fund, 83; Chicago Association of Commerce, 1; P. N. Constable, 1; Doubleday, Page and Co., 1; W. P. Few, 3; R. L. Flowers, 2; Albert Gehring, 2; W. H. Glasson, 7; J. Bryan Grimes, 9; S. L. Gullledge, 1; E. J. Harbison, 2; A. H. Henly, 1; Mrs. M. C. Jordan, 3; Lakeside Company, 1; Law Fund, 55; E. F. Lee, 1; Library Fund, 605; Library of Congress, 1; Longmans, Green and Company, 1; A. H. Merritt, 2; Mrs. A. H. Merritt, 24; Edwin Mims, 7; Dr. R. A. Moore, 16; National Association for Advancement of Colored People, 1; National Lumber Manufacturers' Association, 1; North Carolina Bar Association, 1; North Carolina Board of Charities, 1; North Carolina Corporation Commission, 1; F. N. Parker, 2; Dred Peacock, 1;

Charles William Peppler, 1; H. B. Porter, 4; Prudential Life Insurance Company, 1; M. O. Sherrill, 2; M. L. Shipman, 2; South Atlantic Quarterly, 1; James Southgate, 25; Mrs. J. E. Stagg 13; State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1; Harry H. Stone, 1; Augustus H. Strong, 2; James A. Thomas, 1; Slason Thompson, 1; Trinity College Historical Society, 12; Trinity College Office, 2; United States Government, 130; University Club of New York City, 1; G. W. Vick, 4; Daniel S. Voorhees, 1; W. P. Wood, 1; Received in Exchange, 13; Unknown Sources, 3. Total bound volumes, 1061.

In addition to the bound volumes, a larger number of pamphlets has been added during the year.

HISTORICAL MUSEUM

Early in 1895 the Trinity College Historical Society founded an historical museum. It proceeded to gather rare objects of historical interest, and has succeeded in securing a large collection of valuable relics. A spacious and beautiful room has been provided for them in the new fireproof library building. The collection consists of war relics, objects illustrating manners and customs, documents and autobiographies, files of newspapers, and various Indian remains. The collection of Confederate money is especially good. There are also in the possession of the society many manuscripts, newspapers, pamphlets, and books relating to the history of North Carolina. Persons who will give or lend relics will confer a favor by addressing Professor W. K. Boyd.

THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

The Museum of Natural History is located in a large room, 33 by 39 feet, on the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. It is intended to make the

museum a factor in the educational work of the College, not only by supplying various courses with illustrative material, but also by putting before the public in the most instructive way the various products of nature. It is desired to exhibit, as far as possible, type-specimens of the more important rocks, minerals, ores, plants, and animals to be found the world over, and especially those specimens represented in North Carolina. The specimens, properly labeled, are grouped and arranged in such a way as will make the collection most instructive. The collection now consists of between 1,500 and 2,000 specimens, many of which are valuable. Thus a real advance toward the ideal of a museum outlined above has been made. Friends of the College are invited to co-operate with the Curator by collecting such specimens as are available. Inquiries concerning methods of collecting and preserving specimens will gladly be answered by the Curator of the Museum of Natural History. Visitors are admitted to the museum at all reasonable hours.

PHYSICAL LABORATORY

The Physical Laboratory occupies seven rooms on the first floor of the Crowell Science Building. The various laboratories are equipped with modern apparatus, well adapted to the courses undertaken. A large lecture-room is provided with a stereopticon equipment. The optical and electrical laboratories afford facilities for research work.

Among the notable features of this equipment are a complete line of spectrometers, both grating and prism; ample facilities for photographic spectroscopy; photo-

meter rooms, equipped with Lummer-Brodhun, Bunsen, and Joly photometers; an exceptionally good collection of electrical measuring instruments; and a shop furnished with a Garvin lathe and other tools for the construction and repairing of instruments.

The material for class-room demonstration has been carefully selected, and is being constantly increased. Through the generosity of Mr. B. N. Duke a large six-plate electrostatic machine has recently been added.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING LABORATORY

The Electrical Engineering Laboratory occupies part of the annex to the Crowell Science Building.

The equipment of the laboratory includes one 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, 125-volt, direct-current generator, four small direct-current dynamos, which may be used either as motors or generators, one 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -kilowatt, three-phase alternator, one small three-phase induction motor, one 2-horse-power, single-phase induction-motor, two 2-kilowatt transformers with Scott connections, a number of am-meters, volt-meters, watt-meters, and tachometers of various types and ranges, a Kelvin balance for calibrating instruments, an electro-dynamo-meter, a frequency meter, and a number of rheostats, lamp-banks, and switchboards for use with the above apparatus.

The laboratory is supplied with both direct and alternating current, generated by the college power-plant. It is also supplied with three-phase alternating current from the Southern Power Company, and direct current is obtained from a motor-generator set.

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

The department of biology, with the Museum of Natural History, occupies the second floor of the Crowell Science Building. The lecture-room is equipped with numerous charts, diagrams, and materials for demonstrations. The laboratory is fitted with the furniture and the apparatus best adapted to the work undertaken by the department. The equipment is modern, including compound microscopes, dissecting microscopes, microtomes, paraffine bath, incubator, sterilizer, autoclav, photo-micrographic outfit, chemicals, and reagents. Living animals and plants are kept in the laboratory throughout the year in aquaria, vivaria, and a forcing-case adapted to the purpose.

CHEMICAL LABORATORY

The work of the department of chemistry is conducted on the third floor of the Crowell Science Building. Here are provided a lecture-room, one laboratory each for general chemistry, analytical chemistry, and physical chemistry, a balance-room, and a store-room. The department is supplied with all chemicals and apparatus needed in the practical work of the courses offered.

GYMNASIUM

For the physical training and development of students there is provided a gymnasium thoroughly equipped with all modern apparatus and conveniences. This is under the charge of a director, who will prescribe such exercises as may be best suited for the physical development of each student. All Freshmen, Sophomores, and Juniors are required to attend these

exercises, the attendance being compulsory from Thanksgiving to Easter. The gymnasium will be open also for voluntary exercise at such times as may be designated by the director, who will always be present when the gymnasium is open.

HANES ATHLETIC FIELD

A large tract of ground on the campus has been set apart as an athletic field. It was named in honor of Mr. P. H. Hanes, Jr., of Winston, N. C., who, while a student, did much to advance the athletic interests of the College.

The field is enclosed, and affords ample room for baseball, football, and field and track athletics. Stands have been erected with adequate provision for the seating of spectators.

In addition to the field now in use, a new athletic field has been graded on the western part of the campus. This field is large and well situated, and will furnish sufficient space for all forms of outdoor athletics. It is expected that the field will be enclosed and ready for use at the beginning of the next college year.

TENNIS-COURTS

Excellent tennis-courts have been constructed, affording ample provision for students who desire to participate in this form of exercise.

COLLEGE ORGANIZATIONS

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association of Trinity College is composed of graduates and former students of the College. The association gives a dinner, which is followed by the annual business meeting, on Tuesday of commencement week each year. It is the custom of the association to invite an alumnus of the College to deliver an address on this occasion. According to the charter of the College, the alumni are entitled to twelve representatives on the Board of Trustees. At the annual meeting of the association all vacancies in the alumni representation on the Board are filled, and four representatives to serve on the athletic council of the College are elected. The officers of the association are: president, the Reverend H. M. North, Raleigh, N. C.; vice-president, Dr. Albert Anderson, Raleigh, N. C.; secretary and treasurer, M. E. Newsom, Jr., Durham, N. C.; chairman of the executive committee, E. C. Brooks, Durham, N. C.

A number of county Trinity College Alumni Associations have been formed, and the number is being increased each year. A copy of the constitution and by-laws proposed for county alumni associations will be furnished on application to the chairman of the executive committee.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

There are two literary societies at Trinity, the Hesperian and the Columbian. Their record is one of diligence, honor, and creditable achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that art. The societies have an annual intersociety debate. As a means of self-discipline and as a bond of fellowship, these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expense incident to membership in them. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building large and splendidly arranged halls are provided for the societies. These halls—one in each end of the building—are modeled after the chambers of Congress in the national capitol. There are galleries and committee-rooms in each hall. The first floor is provided with individual desks. The halls are models both in beauty of interior finish and in convenience of arrangement.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887 as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men. This association is a member of the state association, and sends representatives to its conventions. Delegates are sent each year to the summer conferences, interstate conventions, and the state Bible and missionary institutes. In the East Wing of the Washington Duke Building rooms are provided for the use of the

association. The association holds meetings every Wednesday evening in a hall which has been set apart and furnished for its use. The association also holds every year a series of special religious services. The services for the present year were conducted by the Reverend E. K. Hardin, of Rock Hill, S. C. Mission- and Bible-study classes are conducted under the auspices of the association. During the year the association provides for a number of addresses to be delivered by members of the Faculty, pastors of the different churches in the city of Durham and elsewhere, and prominent representatives of different business activities.

The association endeavors to give every assistance to new students during the opening days of college, to be of service at all times to both new and old students, and to organize and conserve the spiritual interests of the student-body. A bureau of assistance is conducted by the association, the purpose of which is to find employment for young men in need of financial assistance both during the college year and vacation. A reception to new students is given annually at the opening of college in September.

The officers of the association are: president, E. L. Secrest; vice-president, James Cannon, Jr.; secretary, B. F. Few; treasurer, D. C. Lewis; advisory committee, President Few and Professors Cranford, Parker, and Spence.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Trinity College Historical Society was organized April 4, 1892. Its purpose is to stimulate an in-

terest in North Carolina history by the preparation of papers relative thereto and to collect and preserve historical documents, books, papers, pamphlets, and other material. In the library building, which is itself fireproof, a modern fireproof vault is provided for the storage of the more valuable documents of the society. This gives the best of facilities for preserving such rare and important documents as are often entrusted to the chance of loss in private homes. In the same building there is a room set apart as an historical museum, where records and relics of interest are exhibited. The society, therefore, urges those who have books, documents, or relics of historical interest to place them in its keeping either as gifts or as loans.

The books and pamphlets collected by the society number 4,500, and the manuscripts more than 5,000. These are classified and catalogued for the use of investigators, subject to the rules of the authorities having them in charge. The society has established two publications, one consisting of papers read at its meetings, the other of books relating to North Carolina. The officers of the organization are: president, Professor W. K. Boyd; vice-president, R. L. Towe; secretary and treasurer, J. R. Davis; curator of the museum, F. R. Ray.

SCIENCE CLUB

The Science Club, founded in September, 1898, is an organization of students and members of the Faculty. It is intended to conserve and stimulate the growing interest in scientific methods and results. To this end, current items of interest are presented and dis-

cussed at the regular meetings, and at intervals public lectures are given under the auspices of the club. The club donates several scientific publications to the college library and has instituted measures for greatly enlarging the collection of illustrative material for the museum. The president of the club is H. F. Taylor, and the secretary and treasurer, T. P. Pace.

DEBATE-COUNCIL

The debate-council supervises and systematizes the work of debating in the College. The council has control of the arrangements for all public debates. Its organization and powers are set forth in the following paper, which was adopted by the Faculty and by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies:

1. This council shall consist of three members of the Faculty and two representatives of each of the literary societies, and shall meet at such stated times as the council may agree upon.

2. The council shall do all in its power to encourage intercollegiate debating and shall arrange such debates with other institutions as will be for the best interests of the College. It shall have the power to arrange all terms with institutions, to determine the questions for debate, to select judges, and to supervise the preliminary contests.

3. In the intersociety debates the council shall approve the question, the date, and the judges.

4. For the general improvement of debating, the council shall endeavor to increase the material in the library available for debating, and shall suggest subjects and arrange material for the weekly debates in the societies.

5. The council shall arrange for such class-debates as may seem expedient.

The council is composed of the following members: from the Faculty, Professors Boyd, Glasson, and Flowers; from the Hesperian Society, Messrs. W. A. Cade and Quinton Holton; from the Columbian Society, Messrs. A. W. Byrd and J. R. Davis. The officers of the council are: president, Professor W. K. Boyd; secretary, W. A. Cade.

PUBLIC DEBATES

For the college year 1912-1913 Trinity College arranged a public debate with the University of South Carolina to be held at Columbia, S. C., and also one with Swarthmore College to be held at Durham.

The question selected for discussion with the University of South Carolina was: "Resolved, That the United States should grant independence to the Philippine Islands." Quinton Holton, J. R. Davis, and H. M. Ratcliff were chosen to represent Trinity in this debate.

The question selected for discussion with Swarthmore College was: "Resolved, That the judiciary should be subject to recall by their electorate, constitutionality being conceded." W. A. Cade, James Cannon, Jr., and W. F. Starnes were chosen to represent Trinity in this debate.

The subject discussed in the debate between the Columbian and Hesperian Literary Societies was: "Granted the desirability of limiting the power of the judiciary, Resolved, That the doctrine of recall of judicial decisions offers a better plan than the

recall of judges, constitutionality being waived in both cases." The representatives from the Columbian Society were: A. W. Byrd, B. F. Dalton, and W. F. Starnes; from the Hesperian Society, James Cannon, Jr., H. B. Hill, and B. W. Ruark.

THE FORTNIGHTLY CLUB

The Fortnightly Club, now in its sixth year and well established, is composed of those members of the Junior and Senior classes who have previously manifested some literary ability and taste and who are especially interested in literature. With the aid of the members from the Faculty such students find in this club an opportunity and stimulus to give careful written expression to their thoughts, and in the regular meetings a congenial audience for their productions. Original work is heartily encouraged, and the study of influential writers, both ancient and modern, is emphasized. While not the main aim of the club, the social feature is especially pleasant; all members enter unreservedly into this part of each meeting. The club meets the first and third Friday nights of each month. The officers of the club are: president, Frank C. Brown; vice-president, W. H. Wannamaker; secretary, S. S. Alderman; treasurer, N. I. White.

CLASSICAL CLUB

The Classical Club is an organization of members of the Faculty of the classical departments and of students who have shown an especial interest in the study of the classics. This club meets the second and fourth Thursday nights of each month. The officers are:

president, W. F. Gill; treasurer, W. I. Wooten; secretary, C. A. Burrus.

ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The Board of Trustees, at its regular annual meeting in June, 1907, created an athletic council to be composed of eleven members appointed annually: three from the Faculty, to be appointed by the president of the College; four from the alumni resident in the city of Durham, elected by the Alumni Association; and four from the undergraduates, one from each of the four classes, elected by the members of each class.

This council has control of all college athletics, and its aim is to promote a healthy athletic spirit, to protect all contests from unworthy practices, to encourage good fellowship in such sports, and to cultivate among college students a high sense of honor, earnest effort, and manly conduct.

The council appoints the managers of all athletic teams, and an executive committee, which acts as an auditing committee. It is the duty of this committee to audit the books of the treasurer, and no team or manager is permitted to make any purchase or contract, or any kind of expenditure of money arising from any source whatever and belonging to the funds of athletics teams, without the consent of the auditing committee.

The members of the council for the year 1912-1913 are: Professors R. N. Wilson, F. C. Brown, and A. M. Webb, from the Faculty; A. Cheatham, '85, W. W. Flowers, '94, J. E. Pegram, '00, and C. B. West, '10, from the alumni; J. M. Thompson, from the

Senior class; R. B. Anderson, from the Junior class; B. H. Siler, from the Sophomore class; C. F. Matton, from the Freshman class.

The officers of the council are: president, W. W. Flowers; vice-president, F. C. Brown; treasurer, J. E. Pegram; secretary, J. M. Thompson. The members of the executive committee are R. N. Wilson, J. E. Pegram, and J. M. Thompson.

Trinity College has been a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association for a number of years, and its contests have been conducted under the rules of this organization. At the regular annual meeting of the Association in December, 1912, the Athletic Council was given permission to withdraw membership for a period of three years for the purpose of entering into athletic relations with institutions not members of the Association. However, the rules of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Association governing the eligibility of students, in force at the time of withdrawal, were adopted by the Athletic Council, and it was made the duty of the Faculty Committee on Athletics to enforce these eligibility requirements. The rules are as follows:

SEC. 1. No professional athlete shall take part in any contest as a member of any team in this association. A professional athlete is a man who has at any time received, either directly or indirectly, money or any other consideration to play on a team or for his athletic services as coach, trainer, athletic or gymnasium instructor, or who has competed for a money prize or portion of gate-money in any contest, or who has competed for any prize against a professional.

SEC. 2. No player or contestant of any university or college shall be paid or receive, directly or indirectly, any money or

financial concession or emolument as past or present compensation for or as prior consideration or inducement to play in or enter any athletic contest, whether the said remuneration be received from or paid by or at the instance of any organization, committee, or faculty of such university or college, or any individual whatsoever.

This rule shall be so construed as to disqualify a student who receives from any source whatever gain or emolument or position of profit, direct or indirect, in order to render it possible for him to participate in intercollegiate athletics.

SEC. 3. It shall be considered unlawful for any student to receive an income through any card or correspondence system of selling or soliciting. In order that a student may engage in the business of buying and selling, he must actually take orders or deliver goods. Any college shall have the right to protest against such a system by which an athlete receives compensation, and the vice-president shall consider all such protests, and shall refer the matter to the local college authorities, and upon receipt of their report shall pass on the legality of the work done and compensation received. Appeal from his decision may be made to the executive committee.

SEC. 4. In case of training-table expenses, no organization or individual shall be permitted to pay for the board of a player at said table more than excess over and above regular board of such player.

SEC. 5. Furthermore, no person shall be eligible to take part, as a contestant, in any event of this association who is not a *bona fide* student of the college on whose team he plays—matriculated or enrolled for the present college year within thirty days after the beginning of said college year (not counting the opening day) in which such contests take place, and regularly pursuing a course in said college that requires ten hours of lectures or recitations per week, counting at least two hours of laboratory work or practice as equivalent to one hour of recitation or lecture.

SEC. 6. No person who has participated in intercollegiate contests in or out of this association for any part of four ses-

sions, consecutive or not, shall participate in contests of this association, irrespective of branch of sport. The test for number of years played shall be determined by the executive committee on the basis of eligibility to membership in this association.

SEC. 7. A student who has been connected with an institution where he has participated in an intercollegiate contest in football, baseball, basket-ball or track athletics shall not participate in an intercollegiate contest of any institution in this association until he has been a student there for one collegiate year.

SEC. 8. No student shall play on any team of this association under an assumed name.

SEC. 9. No member of this association shall allow any of its students to take part in any contest as a member of any athletic club team, unless said athletic club be a member of the Amateur Athletic Union, in good standing and approved by this association, and any student so taking part shall be ineligible to participate in any of the future contests of this association.

SEC. 10. No person who has played on a regular organized baseball team which is a member of a baseball league shall be eligible to play on any team in this association, whether he received compensation or not.

No person *who after entering college in this association* plays on any baseball team *other than his home team*, or who receives, while playing with his home team, more than his actual expenses, shall be eligible to participate in any branch of sport on a team of this association. His "home team" shall be defined as any amateur team within the county where he has had legal residence for at least one year and is still a resident.

GLEE-CLUB ASSOCIATION

The musical interests of the College have effected the organization of a society called the Glee-Club Association. This association is especially interested in

promoting the welfare and success of a college glee-club, which gives concerts in Durham and which takes occasional trips to various cities in the state. The officers of the Glee-Club are: manager, D. R. Kirkman; assistant manager, L. B. Hurley.

STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD

As early as possible in each year members of the Faculty who wish to undertake such work organize a student advisory board. The members of the Freshman class are divided into small groups of twelve or fifteen, for each of which some member of the Faculty acts as special counselor. One meeting is usually definitely appointed, but the working of the system is entirely informal. The aim is to make each student feel that he is free to claim the advice and counsel of his special adviser.

GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

The following Greek-letter fraternities have chapters at Trinity College: Alpha Tau Omega, Pi Kappa Alpha, Kappa Sigma, Kappa Alpha, Sigma Phi Epsilon, Sigma Chi.

The Alpha Delta Phi and Kappa Delta sororities also have chapters.

By action of the Board of Trustees, no fraternity is allowed to initiate any member of the Freshman Class before February 1 of each college year.

The Pan-Hellenic Council submitted to the Faculty in 1911 the following resolutions which were to govern the fraternities in the future: At a recent meeting of the Pan-Hellenic Council, in which all fraternities now

in Trinity College were represented, it was decided to report that we have unanimously adopted the following resolutions: (1) That all Freshmen be required to make at least ten hours of their work before they may be initiated into any fraternity; (2) that after this year February 10 be fixed as the earliest date for the initiation of members of the Freshman class into fraternities.

9019

The 9019 is an honor-society for the promotion of scholarship and the fostering of true interest in the welfare of the College. Its members are initiated from the upper classes only. The society is the founder of *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, and has under its auspices the annual civic celebration on Washington's Birthday.

THE TOMBS

The Tombs is an organization the purpose of which is primarily to promote an interest in athletics in Trinity College. Membership is restricted to students of the Junior and Senior classes.

THE MINISTERIAL BAND

The Ministerial Band is an organization of young men who are expecting to enter the ministry. The members of the band meet on Friday evening of each week. The officers are: president, W. A. Cade; vice-president, D. Lane; secretary and treasurer, D. C. Lewis.

EDUCATION CLUB

The Education Club is an organization of students and members of the Faculty connected with the De-

partment of Education. It was organized in March, 1911, and grew out of a desire of students and teachers to meet in an informal way for the purpose of discussing current educational problems. Teachers of the Trinity Park School and of the Durham City Schools are members of this organization. The club meets monthly.

QUILL CLUB

The Quill Club is an organization composed of students who are regular college correspondents of newspapers. The object of the club is to assist its members in collecting items of news that may be of public interest. The officers of the club are: president, H. A. Dennis; vice-president, F. B. Brown; secretary, R. B. Murray.

COLLEGE LECTURES AND PUBLICATIONS

AVERA BIBLE LECTURES

At intervals of two years a series of lectures is given under the auspices of the Avera Department of Biblical Literature. This series of lectures was established in 1897. These lectures have been delivered as follows:

Bishop William Wallace Duncan, Spartanburg, S. C.,
Bishop Warren A. Candler, Atlanta, Ga.,
Chancellor James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn.,
Bishop Alpheus W. Wilson, Baltimore, Md.,
Bishop Charles B. Galloway, Jackson, Miss.,
Dean Wilbur F. Tillett, Nashville, Tenn.,
Reverend Franklin N. Parker, D. D., Alexandria,
Louisiana.

The series of lectures in 1913 will be delivered by President Thornton Whaling, of Columbia Theological Seminary, Columbia, S. C.

FACULTY LECTURES

Occasional lectures are given each year by members of the Faculty or by visitors. This series of lectures is under the supervision of the faculty committee on public lectures.

ADDRESS ON BENEFACTOR'S DAY

By the action of the Board of Trustees October 3 is set apart as a holiday. Public exercises are held, and

a list of all the donations during the preceding year is announced. An address is delivered by some invited speaker. The object of the exercises is to cultivate the spirit of benevolence and to give recognition to the generosity of all who have made contributions to the Institution. On October 3, 1912, the address was delivered by President William J. Martin, of Davidson College, North Carolina.

CIVIC CELEBRATION

A civic celebration is held each year on February 22. It is intended that this occasion shall be of service in cultivating a better citizenship and more patriotic ideas of government. The address on February 22, 1913, was delivered by Professor W. E. Dodd, of the University of Chicago.

SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY

The South Atlantic Quarterly is published at Trinity College. It has no official connection with the College, but the movement which led to its establishment originated with Trinity graduates, and a great deal of its support has come from Trinity professors. It was established by the 9019, a patriotic society of the College, but it is now owned by an incorporated company. The first number was issued in January, 1902. It is edited by Professors William H. Glasson and William P. Few.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

The Trinity College Historical Society has established two publications.

The *Annual Publication of Historical Papers* contains papers read by members and documents of an interest-

ing and instructive nature. Nine numbers have been issued.

The *John Lawson Monographs* is the title of a new publication established as a means of making known a series of books relating to the history of North Carolina. Volume I., issued in September, 1910, is *The Autobiography of Dr. Brantley York*; Volume II., *The Memoirs of Governor W. W. Holden*, was published in 1911; Volume III., *The Reminiscences of Gen. W. R. Boggs*, will be published in 1913.

THE ARCHIVE

The Archive is a literary magazine, published monthly by the Senior class. It is a medium for the publication of papers prepared by the students of the College. The magazine strives to give expression to the higher life and thought of the students. It is in charge of Quinton Holton, editor-in-chief, and S. W. Marr, business manager. The editor-in-chief and business manager are elected by the Senior class. The other members of the editorial staff are appointed by the editor-in-chief.

THE TRINITY CHRONICLE

The Chronicle is a college newspaper, published every Wednesday during the scholastic year by the Columbian and Hesperian literary societies. It was founded in December, 1905. It is edited by S. S. Alderman, editor-in-chief, James Cannon, Jr. and B. W. Ruark, associate editors, and a staff of assistant editors. The business manager is A. T. Knott.

THE CHANTICLEER

The Chanticleer is the student annual, which preserves a record of the year's college life in all phases by means of pictures, poems, and sketches. This publication for the year 1912-1913 is under the direction of N. I. White, editor-in-chief, and J. H. Rose, business manager.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND OTHER SOURCES OF AID

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Twelve graduate scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to two hundred dollars, are offered. These scholarships are open to graduates of Trinity and of other colleges.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Fifty scholarships, ranging in value from fifty to seventy-five dollars, are offered to undergraduates. Forty of these scholarships are held by members of the Freshman class, five by members of the Sophomore class, and five by members of the Junior class. Sophomore scholarships are awarded at the end of the Freshman year, and Junior scholarships at the end of the Sophomore year. They are awarded on the basis of the applicant's character and promise as indicated by his work in college.

Forty scholarships are awarded to applicants for admission to the College and are held during the Freshman year. Twenty of these have been placed with certain high schools, whose history, courses of study, and standards of work are well established. These scholarships are awarded to applicants who are recommended by the heads of these schools as students of good character and high promise.

Twenty scholarships are awarded by the president and Faculty to applicants for admission to the College.

The Faculty will take into consideration the age, financial needs, and promise of each applicant; but in no case will an applicant be considered unless he is fully prepared to enter the Freshman class. Persons desiring to make application for a scholarship should apply to the registrar for blanks to be filled and returned to the president of the College.

The College reserves the right to withdraw a scholarship at any time from a student who does not make worthy use of it.

CONFERENCE LOAN FUNDS

The North Carolina Conference Loan Fund and the Western North Carolina Conference Loan Fund are lent to deserving students in accordance with the following regulations:

The Loan Funds shall be kept by the treasurer as separate and distinct funds from all the other endowments and holdings of the College and shall be used for no other purpose than to aid worthy students of the College.

1. No loan shall be made to a student who violates any of the regulations of the College, or whose class-work is not satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Loans will be made only to students who are taking full courses of study that lead to a degree, and all loans must be arranged for not later than one week after the beginning of a term.

3. Every applicant for a loan must present with the application such security as the president of the College may approve, and no money shall be advanced before a note with approved security is in the hands of the treasurer of the College.

4. No loan shall be made to defray any other expenses than those incurred during the academic year for tuition, matriculation, and room-rent.

5. Interest at the rate of six per cent annually shall be charged for all loans of money, and the interest must be paid annually.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The J. A. Cuninggim, J. A. Odell, J. M. Odell, George W. Watts, Herbert J. Bass, C. W. Toms, Arthur Ellis Flowers, and Heath Scholarships are described elsewhere.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS

The sons of ministers are exempt from paying tuition; they are required to pay all other college fees.

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY

Candidates for the ministry who are not sons of preachers are required to give their notes for tuition. If they enter the regular ministry within three years after leaving college, these notes will be surrendered to them; otherwise the notes will be collected.

AID TO WORTHY YOUNG MEN

There are many young men who are desirous of a college education but who cannot immediately meet the entire expenses. It has always been the policy of Trinity College to render to such young men all proper assistance within its power. For this reason all charges have been put at the lowest possible point. Besides, such young men are credited for their tuition-fees, payable after they leave college. In such cases the student gives his note to the College.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., PH. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

SAMUEL FOX MORDECAI, LL. D.,
DEAN OF THE LAW SCHOOL AND PROFESSOR OF LAW.

WALTER SAMUEL LOCKHART, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LAW.

ROBERT PERCY READE, A. B., LL. B.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LAW.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, PH. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. B., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF LEGAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

HENRY GRADY HEDRICK, A. B.,
LAW LIBRARIAN.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FOUNDATION

The School of Law was founded by Messrs. James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke in the summer of 1904.

It aims to give such training in the fundamental principles of law as is necessary to a right and successful practice of the profession in the commonwealths of this nation; to awaken in young students of law a faith in, and an admiration for, the profession; to develop in them a lively sense of honor and justice; and to fit them in moral character for the delicate duties which belong to this ancient and noble profession.

ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year 1913-1914 will begin on Wednesday, September 10, 1913, and will end on June 10, 1914. There will be a recess from December 19, 1913, to January 2, 1914. The lectures will begin on the opening day of the year, Wednesday, September 10, 1913.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

No student will be admitted to the study of law who has not completed work equivalent to that of the Sophomore class in the academic department of Trinity College, or of the Sophomore class of some other college of approved standing.

Any applicant not presenting a certificate showing that he has completed the Sophomore year in Trinity College or in some other college of approved standing will be required to stand examinations before the academic Faculty of the College on all the academic work required for the completion of the work of the Sophomore class.

ADVANCED STANDING

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses in law will be examined upon all preceding courses; however, certificates will be accepted from students coming from other law schools of approved standing.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

The curriculum of the School of Law has been arranged so that the courses of the first two years include the work required by the Supreme Court of North Carolina to be done by candidates who apply for license to practice law.

Students in the School of Law are required to take at least twelve hours a week in the first year and ten hours a week in each of the last two years. Students in the Junior and Senior classes of the College are permitted to take extra courses in the School of Law; however, such extra courses will under no conditions be counted toward fulfilling the requirements for an academic degree. The courses are so arranged that one desiring to take a special course in any subject may do so in as brief a period as practicable.

DEGREES

A three years' residence study of law is required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

No student will be graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws who is less than twenty-one years of age.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION

This school of law has been enrolled as a member of the Association of American Law Schools.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Tuition and registration fees are due at the beginning of each term. The tuition fee is \$30.00 a term. Registration and incidental fees are \$9.50 a term. The graduation fee is \$10.00. All fees are payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 per week. Furnished rooms can be secured in the dormitories of the Collge at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year. These prices include light, heat, water, and janitor's service.

OUTLINE OF WORK

The full course of law will occupy three college years of nine to ten months each. The work of the first two years will equip for the practice of law a student of ordinary intelligence and diligence. He will be able to advise clients in ordinary, practical matters coming before a practicing lawyer, to draw the instruments usually committed to lawyers, and to prosecute and defend actions. He will be equipped to give proper attention to business that may be committed to him.

The program of study (which is designed to occupy the student three full years) will comprise the following subjects:

FIRST YEAR'S WORK

1. **Constitutional Law.**—The books used are Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Creasy on *The English Constitution*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*,* *Lex Scripta*, McClain's *Cases on Constitutional Law*, and the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina. 4 hours a week, 14½ weeks.

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

A special course on the texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina is given during the second year.

2. **Contracts.**—McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts*† is used as the basis of this course, and it is supplemented by lectures, cases from other jurisdictions, and references to standard textbooks. 5 hours a week, 8 weeks.

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

3. **Negotiable Instruments.**—The basis of this course is Smith and Moore's *Cases on Bills and Notes*, Mordecai's *Law Notes*, developing the law up to, and including, the

**Law Notes* is a volume of 700 pages prepared by Dean Mordecai. It contains complete and exhaustive summaries of the law on the following subjects: domestic relations, with North Carolina notes to Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*; principal and agent; master and servant; constitutional law; real estate, with North Carolina notes to Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land*; negotiable instruments, including all the rulings in North Carolina on the Negotiable Instruments Law; suretyship, with North Carolina notes on suretyship and guaranty; equity jurisdiction; trusts; and equity pleading and practice; also notes on the code of civil procedure and notes on code-pleading.

Law Notes is used in connection with the case-books and textbooks by which the above subjects are taught. It is used principally in review work. The book was prepared by Dean Mordecai for use in the Law School, and was printed by the Law Department. It is not sold, but it is rented to students of the Law School at a nominal price.

The subjects, contracts and remedies, are summarized in the case-books by which these subjects are taught.

†McIntosh's *Cases on Contracts* above mentioned is a volume of about 630 pages, treating the general law of contracts by the use of North Carolina cases. Notes are given with the cases, referring to other cases in which the questions are discussed, and also to the leading textbooks and authorities where a more extended discussion may be found. It contains also a summary of the law of contracts.

uniform *Negotiable Instruments Law*, which is then reviewed separately and in detail. *5 hours a week, 6 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

4. **Criminal Law and Procedure.**—The student is first taken through *Fourth Blackstone*, which is followed by Mikkell's *Cases on Criminal Law* and those chapters of the *Revisal of North Carolina* relating to crimes and criminal procedure. *3 hours a week, 10 weeks.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

5. **Real Property.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one is confined to a careful study of *Second Blackstone* and *Lex Scripta* so that the student will be thoroughly grounded in the history, fundamental principles, and terminology of this important branch of the law. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the development and present status of the law by means of Finch's *Cases on the Law of Property in Land* and Mordecai's printed notes thereto, giving a summary of the North Carolina law on all important points and reference to the principal cases and existing statutes. This part is concluded by a review of the entire subject in Mordecai's *Law Lectures* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*, which concisely cover the entire field and exhaustively treat of the North Carolina Law. *5 hours a week, 11½ weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

During the second year a special course is given in special proceedings, conveyancing, etc.

6. **Domestic Relations.**—This course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes infants (generally), parent and child, and guardian and ward. Part two includes husband and wife, master and servant, and principal and agent. Each part consists of a study of the respective chapters of *First Blackstone*, Smith's *Cases on the Law of Persons*, supplemented by Mordecai's *Law Notes*, giving in brief form the general law

and the North Carolina statutes and decisions, and concludes with a review by means of Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. *Lex Scripta* is used throughout the course to familiarize the student with the leading English statutes, ancient and modern, and the corresponding constitutional and statutory provisions of North Carolina. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.* PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

7. **Wills and Administration.**—These subjects are taught from chapters 23 and 32 of *Second Blackstone*, *Lex Scripta*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, and *The Revisal of North Carolina*. The whole subject is fully treated, and the law brought down to date. *4 hours a week, 5 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

8. **Torts.**—For this subject Simpson's *Cases on Torts* is used, supplemented by assigned cases. In addition to this, the student gets a very full knowledge of that branch of the law of torts, especially the law of North Carolina, peculiarly applicable to employer and employee, corporations, and the domestic relations in the course on domestic relations. *3 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

SECOND YEAR'S WORK

1. **Equity.**—The course consists of two parts. Separate examinations are held, and a passing grade is required on each part. Part one includes equity jurisdiction (generally) and a detailed study of each subject of equity jurisdiction not covered by part two and other separate courses, and equity pleading. Ames's *Cases on Equity Jurisdiction* (2 vols.), Thompson's *Cases on Equity Pleading*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes* are the books used. Part two is devoted to a careful study of the subject of trusts by means of Ames's *Cases on Trusts*, and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. The entire course, including both parts, will be made as thorough and practical as possible. *5 hours a week, 20 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

2. **Suretyship.**—This subject and the allied subject of guaranty are taught by means of Ames's *Cases on Suretyship* and Mordecai's *Law Notes*. 4 hours a week, 7 weeks.
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
3. **Evidence.**—This subject is covered by a careful study of the text of Greenleaf on *Evidence*, Vol. I., supplemented by *A Summary of the North Carolina Law of Evidence* by Professor Lockhart, together with a study of the North Carolina decisions and statutes. 4 hours a week, 13 weeks.
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
4. **Personal Property.**—This subject, including sales, bailments, and pledges, is taught from *First and Second Blackstone*, Tiffany on *Sales*, and Mordecai's *Law Lectures*. 3 hours a week, 11 weeks.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.
5. **Corporations.**—Elliott on *Corporations*, Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, *Lex Scripta*, and the *Revisal of North Carolina* are used. 3 hours a week, 11 weeks.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.
6. **Remedies.**—This subject is taught from Mordecai and McIntosh's *Remedies by Selected Cases*,* which covers

**Remedies by Selected Cases*: This is a case-book which covers very fully remedies both with and without judicial proceedings; all remedies concerning real estate; the forms of common law and code actions; remedies for all injuries to personal security, liberty and privileges, relative rights, tangible personal property, and to rights growing out of contract; remedies in special cases, to wit, bills for advice, caveat proceedings, partition, sale of real estate and chattels of infants, proceedings to make real estate assets, creditors' bills, and remedies of creditors under 13 Eliz., the extraordinary remedies of habeas corpus, prohibition, mandamus, quo warranto, injunction, bills of peace, quia timet, interpleader, and writs of certiorari, recordari, and sci. fa.; the ancillary remedies of arrest and bail, claim and delivery, injunction, attachment, and receivers and sequestration; also the subjects of jurisdiction, process, and parties.

Mordecai's *Law Lectures*, above referred to, is a volume of 1200 pages, containing a full treatise, from a North Carolina standpoint, of those portions of the first and second books of the *Commentaries* of Sir William Blackstone which have not become obsolete in the United States.

Lex Scripta, above referred to, is a manual of 100 pages, giving the substance, date, and bearing of the important acts of Parliament referred to in Blackstone (1 and 2), the status of such acts in modern English law and in the law of North Carolina. It is a manual for the use of law students.

all branches of remedial law, both with and without judicial proceedings. *5 hours a week, 11 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

7. **Pleading and Procedure.**—This course is taught from Anderson's *Outline of Common Law Pleading*,† Hinton's *Cases on Code Pleading*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*, and Mordecai's *Notes on the Code* and *Notes on Code Pleading*, in *Law Notes*. *4 hours a week, 15 weeks.*

PROFESSOR LOCKHART.

[For equity pleading see course in equity.]

8. **Partnership.**—George on *Partnership* is the text used. *3 hours a week, 7 weeks.* ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.
9. **The Statute Law of North Carolina.**—Those parts of the *Revisal of 1905*, Vol. I not covered in other courses are studied and reviewed. *1 hour a week, 5 weeks.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

10. **Texts of the Constitution.**—The texts of the constitutions of the United States and of North Carolina are studied and compared in detail. *3 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

11. **Special Proceedings and Conveyancing.**—Practical instruction is given in drawing deeds of various kinds, mortgages, deeds of trust, leases, etc., and in conducting special proceedings for allotment of dower, for partition, and for making real estate assets, etc. *5 hours a week, 3 weeks.*

PROFESSOR MORDECAI.

THIRD YEAR'S WORK

1. **Sales of Personal Property.**—Burdick on *Sales*; Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Sales*. *2 hours a week.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

2. **Agency.**—Wambaugh's *Cases on Agency*. *1 hour a week.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR READE.

†This outline, prepared by Professor R. G. Anderson, was printed by the College for use in the School of Law. It is an excellent summary of common law pleading and practice.

3. **Partnership.**—Burdick's *Cases on the Law of Partnership*. 1 hour a week.
PROFESSOR MORDECAI.
4. **Bankruptcy.**—Lowell on *Bankruptcy*. 1 hour a week.
PROFESSOR LOCKHART.
5. **Carriers.**—Beal and Wyman's *Cases on Public Service Companies*. 1 hour a week.
6. **Mortgages.**—Kirchwey's *Cases on Mortgages*. 2 hours a week.
7. **Conflict of Laws.**—Minor's *Conflict of Laws*. 1 hour a week.
8. **Insurance.**—Richards on *Insurance*. 1 hour a week.
9. **Political Institutions.**—3 hours a week (first half-year).
PROFESSOR GLASSON.
10. **Legal and Constitutional History.**—3 hours a week (second half-year).
PROFESSOR BOYD.

MOOT COURTS

During the year there is held a series of moot courts, in which the students have practical drill in preparing pleadings and presenting cases involving questions of law and practice, and arguing the same before the Law Faculty. The students also have a moot court for Superior Court practice.

LIBRARY

In addition to the extensive resources of the general library, a large special collection of books has been purchased for the School of Law. There are now in the library full sets of the United States Supreme Court reports, with Digests, Rose's Notes, and Michie's Encyclopedia of United States Supreme Court Reports;

North Carolina Supreme Court reports, with digests, including American Digest, vols. 12 to 14; Southeastern Digest, vols. 1 to 4, and Descriptive Word Index, which together cover the N. C. Reports from the 95th to date; full sets of the Supreme Court reports of New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Indiana; the reports of other states will be added from time to time. There are also the latest and best editions of textbooks by the best authors on all the general subjects of the law, together with the American and English Encyclopedia of Law (2nd ed.), Cyclopedia of Law and Procedure, the Lawyer's Reports Annotated, original and new series, and the American Reports. These furnish the student the opportunity and advantage of making a thorough investigation of any question of law that may arise and of becoming familiar with the leading authorities in law. Three large rooms in the Library have been specially set apart for the use of students in the School of Law. In these will be found all the books mentioned and every convenience for private study and individual investigation. The students are encouraged in every way to use the library in connection with the subjects taught in the general work in the classroom.

OUTLINE OF COURSE

The number of hours of work in each year has been mentioned above, but for the convenience of students the following table will give the order in which the subjects are taken up and the time devoted to each:

FIRST YEAR

Constitutional Law.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	58 hours
Contracts.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	40 "
Negotiable Instruments.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	30 "
Criminal Law and Procedure.....	Prof. Reade.....	60 "
Real Property.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	108 "
Domestic Relations.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	60 "
Wills and Administration.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	20 "
Torts.....	Prof. Reade.....	44 "

SECOND YEAR

Equity and Equity Pleading.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	100 hours
Suretyship.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	30 "
Evidence.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	52 "
Personal Property.....	Prof. Reade.....	32 "
Corporations.....	Prof. Reade.....	33 "
Remedies.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	61 "
Pleading and Procedure.....	Prof. Lockhart.....	60 "
Partnership.....	Prof. Reade.....	20 "
Revisal.....	Prof. Reade.....	8 "
Text of Constitutions.....	Prof. Reade.....	10 "
Special Proceedings and Con- veyancing.....	Prof. Mordecai.....	14 "

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FACULTY

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT.

EUGENE CLYDE BROOKS, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF THE HISTORY AND SCIENCE OF EDUCATION.

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF SECONDARY EDUCATION.

ROBERT LEE FLOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS.

WILLIAM IVEY CRANFORD, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY.

CHARLES WILLIAM EDWARDS, A. B., A. M., M. S.,
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS.

WILLIAM FRANCIS GILL, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN.

WILLIAM HENRY GLASSON, Ph. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS.

ALBERT MICAIAH WEBB, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH.

WILLIAM HANE WANNAMAKER, A. B., A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN.

JOHN JACOB WOLFE, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY.

WILLIAM KENNETH BOYD, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY.

FRANK CLYDE BROWN, A. M., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH.

ROBERT NORTH WILSON, A. B., A. M.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

CHARLES WILLIAM PEPPLER, A. B., Ph. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

FOUNDATION

The School of Education was established in 1910.

The growth of state high schools, the increase of the number of local-tax districts, and the expansion of the city-systems have created such a demand for high-school teachers that the colleges and normal schools are unable to supply them. It is conceded that this supply must come largely from the ranks of the grammar-school teachers—those who have only a high-school education but who have been engaged in teaching for a year or two and are making an effort to improve themselves. It is especially for this class of teachers that the School of Education at Trinity College was established. Their needs are scholarship, a knowledge of high-school courses, and instruction in high-school methods. The excellent secondary schools in the City of Durham offer a good opportunity for teachers to study school-organization, supervision, and management.

THE COLLEGE TERM

The college term for the School of Education is identical with that of the academic term. The year 1913-1914 will begin on Wednesday, September 10, 1913, and will end on June 10, 1914. There will be a recess from December 19, 1913, to January 2, 1914.

Courses will be arranged, and instruction will begin on the opening day of the term, Wednesday, September 10, 1913.

FEES AND EXPENSES

There are no tuition fees. There is a matriculation fee of \$9.00 a term, or \$18.00 a year. This fee is payable to the treasurer of the College.

Board can be secured at \$3.00 to \$3.75 a week. Furnished rooms, with light, heat, water, and janitor's services, can be secured in college dormitories at \$40.00 to \$50.00 a year.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must have completed a high-school course of approved standing and must have had some experience in teaching. These requirements call for a class of students of greater maturity than that of the average Freshman, and a class that has a definite purpose in view.

GROUPS OF STUDIES FOR TEACHERS

English Group.....	10 hours	Modern Language Group....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
History Group.....	10 hours	Mathematics Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours
Science Group.....	10 hours	Classical Group.....	10 hours
Principles of Education.....	3 "	Principles of Education.....	3 "
Secondary Education.....	5 "	Secondary Education.....	5 "
	<hr/> 18 hours		<hr/> 18 hours

COURSES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

COLLEGE COURSES ARRANGED IN GROUPS

Groups of three subjects running through the Freshman and Sophomore years and containing a major and two minor subjects, to be selected by the applicant, are offered. The major is the subject that the applicant wishes to teach after leaving college.

Each subject appearing here comes three times a week. A group of three subjects therefore means nine recitations a week.

The following are some of the courses grouped for teachers:

ENGLISH GROUP.—English as major; History and one foreign language as minors.

CLASSICAL GROUP.—Latin as major; Greek and English as minors.

MATHEMATICS GROUP.—Mathematics as major; English and Physics as minors.

SCIENCE GROUP.—Biology as major; English and Physics or Chemistry as minors.

MODERN LANGUAGE GROUP.—German as major; English and French as minors.

HISTORY GROUP.—History as major; English and Economics as minors.

In addition to these groups the one-hour course in the Bible for Freshmen and Sophomores will be required, making a total of ten hours a week in regular college courses.

COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Secondary Education.—The major subject pursued through the Freshman and Sophomore years will be reviewed through the four years of the high school. If the applicant chooses

the English group of studies, English in the high school will be studied. Here special emphasis will be placed on the character of the work in the high school, the nature, quantity, and quality of subject-matter in recitation, the preparation by the teacher as well as by the pupil, and the capacities of high-school pupils. *5 hours a week.*

The Learning Process.—(1) How to study; the purpose of the textbook and the relation of the textbook and the school to the life of the pupil. (2) Educational psychology and application of psychological principles to the learning process. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 9.*

Principles of Education.—(1) Principles underlying the selection and arrangement of subject-matter for the different grades; (2) principles of child-study and the relation of the child to the school. Grading of the course of study with reference to the mental development of the child. *Mon., Wed., Fri., at 3.*

ADVANCED COURSES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

History of Education.—(a) Pre-Christian and mediæval education, with special emphasis on Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and mediæval culture and their relation to institutional life of the people. (b) Modern education, with special emphasis on the purposes, aims, and methods of elementary and secondary schools. How religious, political, economic, and social changes produce changes in educational content. Educational theory and practice contrasted; comparison of aims and methods. *Tues. and Sat. at 12, Thurs. at 3.*

Comparative Education.—School-systems in America and Europe compared, with special emphasis on the systems of the United States, England, Germany, and France. *3 times a week.*

School Management.—The school of today; arrangement of the course of study; the care of the child; formalism in

education; the schoolhouse and grounds; life in the schoolroom. *3 times a week.*

History of Culture.—This course will be given jointly by the departments of history and education. The aim is to study the principal intellectual movements from Plato to the nineteenth century, with special reference to political, social, and educational problems. Extended readings from sources, biographies, and criticisms. (See Department of History). *3 hours a week.*

Aims and Methods in Education.—This course is primarily for teachers of Durham and adjoining counties. *Recitations are conducted only on Saturdays.*

EXPENSES

Expenses at the College vary according to the habits of the student. Every item of expense has been reduced to the lowest amount possible for the advantages offered. The following tables give the itemized college expenses for one year. The expenses for a term are one-half of these amounts:

	Low	Medium	High
Tuition	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
Matriculation.....	18.00	18.00	18.00
Room-Rent	40.00	40.00	50.00
Board	90.00	108.00	135.00
Laundry	10.00	15.00	20.00
Books	15.00	20.00	25.00
*Total.....	<u>\$223.00</u>	<u>\$251.00</u>	<u>\$298.00</u>

Students who hold scholarships or who are exempt from paying for tuition will deduct fifty dollars from the above totals.

SPECIAL FEES

All students in chemistry are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$3.00 a term for each course taken except course 1, in which the fee is \$2.00 a term; all students in biology are required to pay a laboratory fee of \$2.00 a term; all students in physics are required to pay a fee of fifty cents a term. The laboratory fees for

*This table gives the estimated expenses based on the cost for the year 1912-13.

courses in engineering are: Electrical Engineering (1), \$2.00 a term; Electrical Engineering (2), \$2.00 a term; Mechanical Engineering (1), \$1.00 a term; Surveying (1), \$1.00 a term. No student will be admitted to courses in these departments without presenting a receipt for these fees.

Every candidate for a degree is charged a diploma fee of \$5.00, payable May 1. Should the candidate fail to receive a diploma, the fee will be refunded. A fee of \$3.00 to be applied to commencement expenses is collected from each student on or before March 1.

ROOMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING THEM

The itemized statement in the general table of expenses includes the care of rooms, in which everything essential in the way of furniture is provided. The College furnishes pillows in Alspaugh Hall only. All rooms are provided with heat, water, and electric lights. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips, and towels.

Rooms may be signed for at any time during the year. Every student who wishes to retain his room for the succeeding year must notify the Registrar at his office on or before June 1. All rooms which have not been signed for on or before June 1 will be considered vacant. When a room is once engaged by a student, no change will be permitted except by permission of the Registrar; leaving one room and occupying another without such permission is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire term.

Occupants who have signed for one room and who

wish to change to another will be charged for the rent of the higher-priced room. All rooms and suites of rooms are rented by the term, and no deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent for entering after the beginning, or leaving before the end, of the term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more.

The cost of a suite in Alspaugh Hall is \$200.00 a year or \$100.00 a term. A person or persons signing for a suite in this dormitory will be held responsible for the whole amount of rent. The suite will easily accommodate four occupants, in which case the rent will be reduced to \$50.00 a year, or \$25.00 a term, for each occupant. When a suite is occupied by three students, the price will be \$175.00 a year, or \$58.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ a year for each occupant. Two students may occupy the study-room and one bedroom of a suite for \$150.00 a year, or \$75.00 a year for each occupant.

Aycock Hall contains sixty-two rooms, and Jarvis Hall sixty-six rooms. Each room in these dormitories will accommodate two students. When a room in these buildings is occupied by two students, the price is \$80.00 a year, or \$40.00 a year for each occupant. When a room is occupied by one student, the price is \$68.00 a year. Each occupant of these buildings will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sub-let a room to another occupant.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and they

must make good any damage to buildings, furniture, or fixtures beyond necessary wear and tear. Students are advised to secure from the office keys for their rooms and to lock their doors when leaving their rooms.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with electric lights and radiators is strictly forbidden. No student will be allowed to use electric lights of a higher candle-power than those regularly furnished by the College. Students violating this regulation will lay themselves liable to a full term's charge for extra light. For repairs application must be made to the Registrar's office.

LAWS REGULATING PAYMENTS

The Executive Committee of the Trustees of Trinity College has enacted the following regulations which shall govern the payment of all fees due the College:

1. The President and the Treasurer of the College shall have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. No student shall be admitted to any department of the College except upon presenting to the professor of the department the receipt of the Treasurer for all entrance fees.

3. Tuition fees shall be charged by the term and shall be paid on or before October 1, for the fall term, and on or before March 1, for the spring term. Any student failing to pay his tuition or other fees to the Treasurer on or before these dates shall be denied the

right to attend classes till he shall have paid them. Under no condition will any part of the tuition fee be refunded.

4. Room-rent, including light and heat, shall be paid quarterly. One-fourth shall be paid on or before October 1, one-fourth on or before December 1, one-fourth on or before March 1, and one-fourth on or before May 1. The President of the College shall consider any room vacant when the occupant of it has failed to pay the rent at the date upon which the rent became due.

5. All arrangements for financial assistance must be made within one week after the beginning of each term.

6. No student shall be considered by the Faculty as an applicant for graduation until he shall have settled with the Treasurer all of his indebtedness to the College.

7. No student shall be allowed to stand the final examinations of the college year who has not settled all his bills with the college Treasurer. Any student who has failed to pay his bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue shall be charged one dollar extra on each account for such failure.

When a student wishes his bills sent to his parent or guardian, the student or his parent or guardian must so notify the Treasurer of the College in writing in due time.

CHARGES FOR ROOMS

ALSPAUGH HALL

Alspaugh Hall, described on pages 33 and 34, contains fifteen suites of three rooms each, and will accommodate sixty students. The prices range from \$25.00 to \$75.00 per term for each occupant, according to the number of students in the suite.

AYCOCK HALL

Aycock Hall contains sixty-two rooms and will accommodate one hundred and twenty-four students. The charge for a room in this building is \$20.00 per term for each student when occupied by two students, and \$34.00 per term when occupied by one student.

JARVIS HALL

Jarvis Hall contains sixty-six rooms and will accommodate one hundred and thirty-two students. A number of rooms in this dormitory are so arranged that they may be rented in suites. The charges for rooms in this building are \$20.00 per term for each student when two students occupy one room or when four students occupy a suite of two rooms, and \$34.00 per term when a room is occupied by only one student.

BOARDING-HALLS

In Alspaugh Hall board is \$12.00 per month.

There is also a number of private boarding-houses located near the campus in which board can be secured for \$10.00 to \$15.00 per month.

CARE OF THE SICK

An arrangement exists between Watts Hospital and Trinity College whereby students of the College, on the payment of a nominal fee of one dollar, are guaranteed for the college year all hospital treatment in case of illness. This fee is collected as a part of the first matriculation fee of the college year. This ar-

rangement guarantees to the student medicine, a bed, board, and attention. The physician is selected and paid by the student himself.

Watts Hospital, which thus serves the College as an infirmary, is located on a beautiful elevation overlooking the City of Durham and is about a ten-minute walk from the campus. It was built and endowed by Mr. George W. Watts, a well-known citizen of Durham, and the valuation of the hospital property and its endowment amounts to more than four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The institution is well equipped and is provided with a staff of experienced nurses. The liberal policy of the hospital trustees thus enables Trinity College to offer the very best facilities for the proper care of the sick among the students. A committee representing the Faculty has been appointed to have especial charge of the visitation of the sick.

HONORS AND PRIZES

HONORS

All students in the Freshman and Sophomore classes who make an average of 90 or above are given honors.

Students who take as many as three electives in any one subject (not department) and make an average grade of 90 are given honors at graduation in that subject, and those who make an average of 95 are given highest honors.

Required work in the Junior and Senior years will be credited as electives in this scheme.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts with distinction is conferred under the following rules:

Students who have attained an average of 90 are recommended for a degree *magna cum laude*; those who have attained an average of 95 are recommended for a degree *summa cum laude*.

MEDALS AND PRIZES

The Braxton Craven Medal is the established gift of Col. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, N. C. It is offered annually for the best essay on a subject suitable for treatment in literary English. The competition is open to any undergraduate of Trinity College taking a regular course. The competition is conducted under the following regulations:

(1) The President of the College shall appoint annually at the beginning of the college year a committee of three on the Braxton Craven Medal. This committee shall have charge of the competition for the year.

(2) The committee shall secure recommendations of suitable subjects for the competition from members of the Faculty, and shall, before October 15, announce publicly a list of acceptable subjects. A student may select a subject not so announced, but, in that case, his subject must be approved by the committee.

(3) Essays written in competition for the medal shall be submitted to the chairman of the committee on or before April 15. They shall not exceed ten thousand words in length.

(4) If, after consideration of all the essays submitted, the committee shall unanimously agree upon one as the best, the essay selected shall be awarded the medal; otherwise, the committee shall decide upon the three leading essays, and send them, without the names of the writers, to a competent person or committee at some other college or university for decision as to the award of the prize.

(5) The medal will not be awarded in any year in which no one of the essays submitted reaches a standard of excellence satisfactory to the committee.

(6) The award of the prize shall not be publicly announced until commencement day.

The Wiley Gray Medal was established by the late R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., to be awarded annually in memorial honor of a brother, from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that shall be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, with respect to both declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

Mr. James H. Southgate, of Durham, offers annually a set of books to that member of the Sophomore class who is adjudged the best debater at the Sophomore debate.

AWARD OF MEDALS, 1911-1912

The Wiley Gray Medal.—Walter Glasgow Sheppard.

The Braxton Craven Medal.—Floyd Sheddan Bennett.

HESPERIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Edwin Leigh Jones.

Debater's Medal.—James Cannon, Jr.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Robert Lincoln Brown.

COLUMBIAN SOCIETY

Orator's Medal.—Albert DeWitt Byrd.

Debater's Medal.—Ezekiel Jacob Londow.

Freshman Debater's Medal.—Pearl Eugene Greene.

HONORS IN GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

HONORS IN CHEMISTRY.—Alfred Smith Brower.

HONORS IN ECONOMICS.—Robert Gregg Cherry, Wade Edward Eller, Henry Alexander McKinnon.

HIGHEST HONORS IN ENGLISH.—Mary Loomis Smith.

HONORS IN ENGLISH.—Rosa Virginia Branch, Blanche Duke, Annie Isabella West, Willie Rosaline Young.

HONORS IN FRENCH.—Polly Heitman, Annabel Lambeth, Mary Lillian Newman.

HONORS IN GERMAN.—Mary Lillian Newman.

HONORS IN PHYSICS.—Marshal Andrew Smith, Jr.

SENIOR HONORS

Summa cum laude

Ezekiel Jacob Londow, Mary Loomis Smith.

Magna cum laude

John Newton Aiken, Alma Dean Holtzclaw,
Floyd Sheddan Bennett, Edwin Leigh Jones,

Paul Wesley Best,	Annabel Lambeth,
Claudius Bertram Brinn,	Ruby Lee Markham,
Blanche Duke,	Mary Lillian Newman,
Wade Edward Eller,	Marshal Andrew Smith, Jr.,
Lucile Churchill Gorham,	Maude Hester Upchurch,
Polly Heitman,	Annie Isabella West.

SOPHOMORE HONORS

Charles Rutherford Bagley,	Oscar Allan Pearce,
James Cannon, Jr.,	Milton Raymond Pleasants,
Edward Milton Carter,	Laura Augusta Tillett,
Charles Guy Cordle,	Mary Yeula Wescott.

FRESHMAN HONORS

Alan Ramseur Anderson,	William Grimes Mordecai,
John Winder Carr,	Hiram Earl Myers,
Bernice Howard Caughran,	Oscar Asa Pickett,
Benjamin Ferguson Few,	Earl Ray Sikes,
Sidney Long Gullledge,	Beal Hendrix Siler,
William Wilkinson Hutton,	Beverly Carradine Snow,
William Isler Wooten.	

HOLDERS OF SCHOLARSHIPS

GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Claudius Bertram Brinn,	John D. Freeman.
-------------------------	------------------

At the close of the year 1911-1912 the following scholarships were awarded in accordance with the regulations elsewhere set forth:

JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Charles Rutherford Bagley,	Charles Guy Cordle,
James Cannon, Jr.,	Laura Augusta Tillett,
Mary Yeula Wescott.	

SOPHOMORE SCHOLARSHIPS

Alan Ramseur Anderson,	Bernice Howard Caughran,
John Winder Carr,	William Wilkinson Hutton,
Beverly Carradine Snow.	

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1912

Sunday, June 2, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Address by President William Preston Few.

Tuesday, June 4, 11:00 a. m.—Commencement Sermon by Bishop William Fraser McDowell, LL. D., Chicago.

Tuesday, June 4, 1:00 p. m.—Alumni Dinner.

Tuesday, June 4, 8:30 p. m.—Graduating Orations.

Wednesday, June 5, 10:30 a. m.—Graduating Exercises; Commencement Address by Doctor Harvey Washington Wiley, Washington, D. C.; Conferring of Degrees.

COLLEGE DEGREES CONFERRED

MASTER OF ARTS

Lela Young Holton, A. B. (Trinity),
Oscar Napoleon Lackey, B. S. (Valparaiso University),
Weaver McTyeire Marr, A. B. (Trinity).

BACHELOR OF ARTS

John Newton Aiken,	Alma Dean Holtzclaw,
Eugene Allison,	Benjamin Herriott Houston,
William Hix Allison, Jr.,	Walter Lee Johnson,
David Barringer,	Edwin Leigh Jones,
Claude Bennett,	Leonidas Merritt Jones,
Floyd Sheddman Bennett,	Annabel Lambeth,
Paul Wesley Best,	James Allen Lee,
Rosa Virginia Branch,	Ezekiel Jacob Londow,
Claudius Bertram Brinn,	Daniel W. Voorhees Maddox,
Alfred Smith Brower,	Julia Ethel Mangum,
Edgar Everett Bundy,	Ruby Lee Markham,
Albert DeWitt Byrd,	Emma Bryan McCullen,
Robert Gregg Cherry,	Henry Alexander McKinnon,
Palmer Norton Constable,	Vernon Andrew Moore,

James Madison Currin, Jr.,	Clinton Wilkins Morgan,
Oscar Bruton Darden,	William Henry Muse, Jr.,
Blanche Duke,	Mary Lillian Newman,
Robert G. Lee Edwards,	Rutherford McK. Patterson,
Wade Edward Eller,	Ralph Aiken Pope,
Luther Macon Epps,	Daisy Rebecca Rogers,
David Henry Fuller,	Clarence Excell Rozzelle,
Lucile Churchill Gorham,	Lura Anna Scott,
Mary Rishton Gorham,	William Lee Scott,
Florence Gertrude Green,	Walter Glasgow Sheppard,
Bessie Greenberg,	Marshal Andrew Smith, Jr.,
Yeddie Greenberg,	Mary Loomis Smith,
Ernest Sam Jones Harbison,	Charles Fulton Starnes,
John W. Laxton Harbison,	Maude Hester Upchurch,
Ed Luther Hege,	Ethel Myrick Wayde,
Polly Heitman,	Annie Isabella West,
Lillian Herndon,	Lizzie Taylor Wrenn,
Willie Rosaline Young.	

CLASS REPRESENTATIVES

The following representatives of the graduating class delivered orations:

Robert Gregg Cherry.....	Gastonia, North Carolina
"American Federalism."	
Edwin Leigh Jones	Charlotte, North Carolina
"Constructive Imagination"	
Ezekiel Jacob Londow.....	Asheville, North Carolina
"The Organization of Labor."	
Walter Glasgow Sheppard.....	Farmville, North Carolina
"America's Greatest Mission."	

APPOINTMENTS FOR COMMENCEMENT

The chief marshal and chief manager for commencement are selected by the Hesperian and Columbian literary societies. In the selection of these officers the

societies alternate. The assistants are appointed by the chiefs.

The officers for last commencement were:

MANAGERS

Kemp Prather Neal, Chief.

Charles Andrew Burrus,	Gilman Floyd Alexander,
Frank Alberson Ellis,	Owen Sergeson Connelly,
Edgar Lee Secrest,	Benjamin Warner Evans.

MARSHALS

William Albert Cade, Chief.

James Cannon, Jr.,	Bernice Howard Caughran,
Henry Lambert Sherrod,	David Simeon Chapman,
Marvin Clayton Terrell,	Duff Cleveland Lewis.

ROLL OF STUDENTS

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Allison, Eugene,	Brevard,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Allison, William Hix, Jr.,	Brevard,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Brinn, Claudius Bertram,	Hertford,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), English, Economics, French, Education.	
Cherry, Robert Gregg,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Cooper, Lewis Ginter,	Henderson,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Washington and Lee), Law.	
Cunningham, Bert,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Illinois Wesleyan), Chemistry.	
Ellis, Iver,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Education.	
Freeman, John D.,	Ashdown,	Arkansas
	A. B. (University of Arkansas), English, Greek, German, Philosophy.	
Hanes, Philip Franklin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Hedrick, Henry Grady,	Lexington,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Hutchings, Chesley Martin,	Durham,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Greek.	
McKinnon, Henry Alexander,	Maxton,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	
Sheppard, Walter Glasgow,	Farmville,	North Carolina
	A. B. (Trinity), Law.	

SENIOR CLASS

Abernethy, Ethel Mae,	Cullowhee,	North Carolina
Abernethy, Irene,	Cullowhee,	North Carolina
Alderman, Sidney Sherrill,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Baxter, Florence,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Byrd, Arnold Wesley,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Cade, William Albert,	Kipling,	North Carolina
Culbreth, Cornelius Blackman,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Dennis, Henry Arnold,	Concord,	North Carolina
Duncan, William Benj. Jr.,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Edens, Mary,	Pembroke,	North Carolina
Edens, Walter Marie,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Godfrey, Colton Alexander,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Hardee, David Lyddall,	Stem,	North Carolina
Hatley, Charles Cleveland,	Mt. Pleasant,	North Carolina
Hayes, Henry Augustus, Jr.,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Hayman, Lewis DeMaro,	Wanchese,	North Carolina
Holton, Quinton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Holtzclaw, Edna Lee,	Roseland,	Florida
Hundley, Lucile,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hurley, Leonard Burwell,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Johnson, George Grady,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jones, Roland Leigh,	Fairfield,	North Carolina
Kilgo, Fannie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kirkman, Don Raymond,	High Point,	North Carolina
Knott, Allen Thurman,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Lane, Daniel,	New Bern,	North Carolina

Lee, Thomas William,	Gates,	North Carolina
Lotspeich, James Harle,	Morristown,	Tennessee
Markham, Susan Tyree,	Durham,	North Carolina
Marr, Samuel Wade,	Bryson City,	North Carolina
McKay, Irving Bascom,	Durham,	North Carolina
Neal, Kemp Prather,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Pace, Thomas Peoples,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Porter, Hubbard Braxton,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Ethel Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rand, Julian Arey,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Ratcliff, Hubert McRae,	McFarland,	North Carolina
Rose, Junius Harris,	Franklinton,	North Carolina
Slaughter, Baxter Boone,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Smart, Laxton Cleveland,	Fairview,	North Carolina
Stuart, Luther,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Suiter, Wester Ghio,	Garysburg,	North Carolina
Taylor, Harden Franklin,	Mount Airy,	North Carolina
Terrell, Fred William,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Thompson, John McCrary,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Tillett, Nettie Sue,	Durham,	North Carolina
Towe, Robert Leslie,	Roa'ke Rapids,	North Carolina
Trigg, Philip Blaine,	Corydon,	Kentucky
Waggoner, Clarence Taylor,	Lynchburg,	Tennessee
Warlick, George Andrew,	Newton,	North Carolina
Weidenhouse, Bess Lucretia,	Georgeville,	North Carolina
White, Caleb Wayland,	Hertford,	North Carolina
White, Newman Ivey,	Statesville,	North Carolina

Wilson, Henry Lindsay,	Wins'n-Salem, North Carolina
Wynn, John Peter,	Enfield, North Carolina

FOURTH YEAR SPECIAL

*McClees, Edward Chadwick,	West Durham, North Carolina
*Perry, George Washington,	Siler City, North Carolina
*Plummer, Robert Ed. Lee,	Jefferson, North Carolina
*Warlick, Eli,	Newton, North Carolina

JUNIOR CLASS

Anderson, Robert Banks,	Wilson,	North Carolina
Andrews, Melvin Brainerd,	Mount Olive,	North Carolina
Bagley, Charles Rutherford,	Moyock,	North Carolina
Barbour, Luther Howerton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bost, William Ira,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Boyd, William Henry,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Bridgers, Ben Coles,	Conway,	North Carolina
Brooks, Ralph Elbert,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Bullock, Harvey Reade,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Burrus, Charles Andrew,	Reidsville,	North Carolina
Cameron, Alton Monroe,	Vass,	North Carolina
Cannon, James, Jr.,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Carter, Edward Milton,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Clarke, James Francis,	Whitsett,	North Carolina
Conley, Byron,	Marion,	North Carolina
Cordle, Charles Guy,	Littleton,	North Carolina
Covington, William Braxton,	Laurel Hill,	North Carolina
Dalton, Benjamin Franklin,	Gilkey,	North Carolina
Davis, Charles Wilson,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Davis, Jedith Roan,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Durham, Ernest Creasy,	Roscoe,	North Carolina
Ellis, Frank Alberson,	Trinity,	North Carolina
Elliott, Frank Worth,	Hickory,	North Carolina
Flowers, Estelle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Garrett, Charles Grady,	Rockingham,	North Carolina
Gaston, Harley Black,	Lowell,	North Carolina

Gill, Thomas Jeffries, Jr.,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Hall, Clement Clifton,	Iva,	North Carolina
Hill, Harry Belmont,	Corapeake,	North Carolina
Hix, Milton Rone,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Holt, Duncan Waldo,	McLeansville,	North Carolina
Howerton, Ila Lee,	Durham,	North Carolina
Hyland, William David,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Ivey, William Roy,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Johnson, Clement Moorman,	Jonesboro,	North Carolina
Jones, Daisy,	Durham,	North Carolina
Jordan, Samuel Henry,	Durham,	North Carolina
Long, Ira Clinton,	Moreh'd City,	North Carolina
Lowe, William Graham,	Woodard,	North Carolina
Lucas, Robert Theodore,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Matthews, Robert,	Winton,	North Carolina
McMahan, William Hampton,	Cana,	North Carolina
Moon, John Thomas,	Chatham,	Virginia
Murray, Robert Browning,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nelson, James Lee, Jr.,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Paris, Ernest Ralph,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Parker, Albea Swindell,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Pearce, Oscar Allan,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Pleasants, Milton Raymond,	Cary,	North Carolina
Reade, Annie Catherine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Renfro, John Oscar,	Toledo,	North Carolina
Ruark, Bryant Whitfield,	Southport,	North Carolina
Secrest, Edgar Lee,	Unionville,	North Carolina

Sharp, William Brooks,	Aberdeen,	North Carolina
Sherrill, Paul McLoud,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Sherrod, Henry Lambert,	High Point,	North Carolina
Sinclair, Mildred Shields,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Smith, Henry Cleveland,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, Lizzie May,	Hamlet,	North Carolina
Spence, Talmage,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Stanback, Jeffrey Franklin,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Starnes, William Foster,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Thompson, Frank Forbess,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Thompson, Minnie Etta,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Tillett, Laura Augusta,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wescott, Mary Yeula,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
Whiteside, Francis Alexander,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Williamson, Julian Carr,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Wilson, William Albert, Jr.,	Trade,	Tennessee
Worthy, Alex,	Sanford,	North Carolina

THIRD YEAR SPECIAL

*Kimball, Godfrey Click,	Statesville,	North Carolina
*LeChillingerian, Charles Harvey,	Nantes,	France
*McKinnon, Katie Lee,	Maxton,	North Carolina
*Whitmore, Susannah,	Durham,	North Carolina

SOPHOMORE CLASS

Aiken, Walter Irvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Anderson, Allan Ramseur,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Barden, James Floyd,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Barnard, Bascom Weaver,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Bennett, John Wesley,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Berry, Mary Adelaide,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Bond, Edgar Ray,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Boshamer, Clarence Wilson, Jr.	Statesville,	North Carolina
Brower, Edwin Neil,	Concord,	North Carolina
Brown, Francis Burkhead,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
Brown, Robert Lincoln,	Boone,	North Carolina
Carr, John Winder,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Carver, Gordon Malone,	Durham,	North Carolina
Cathey, Joseph Bruton,	Canton,	North Carolina
Caviness, Verne Strudwick,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Chapman, David Simeon,	Winterville,	North Carolina
Claywell, William Newland,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Constable, Ellen Sophronia,	Durham,	North Carolina
Courtney, Robert Hull,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Covington, Walter Pelham,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Cox, John Smith,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
Creekmore, William Preston,	Norfolk,	Virginia
Davenport, Joseph Blount,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Carl Loftin,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Dellinger, Samuel Claudius,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Downey, Thomas Bailey,	Thomasville,	North Carolina

Edens, Leon Douglas,	Rowland,	North Carolina
Edgerton, Roland Ottis,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Edwards, Charles Raner,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Ellis, Myron,	Greenville,	Georgia
Evans, Benjamin Warner,	Tyner,	North Carolina
Farrar, Paul Galloway,	Apex,	North Carolina
Few, Benjamin Ferguson,	Greer,	South Carolina
Finch, Rodney Alfred,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Fine, Jacob Joseph,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Gaither, Jasper Clyde,	Concord,	North Carolina
Goforth, Robey Clemons,	Lenior,	North Carolina
Greene, Pearl Eugene,	Marshville,	North Carolina
Gulledge, James Ratcliff,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Gulledge, Sidney Loy,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Guy,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamilton, Julian,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Hamlin, Annie,	Stagville,	North Carolina
Hawfield, Samuel Glenn,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hawfield, William Preston,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hoke, Robert Kirkpatrick,	Canton,	North Carolina
Honeycutt, Adolph Jenkins,	Durham,	North Carolina
Honeycutt, Renn Galloway,	Belwood,	North Carolina
Hoover, Mamie Alyce,	Lenoir,	North Carolina
Houser, Jacob E. Beauregard,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Hutton, William Wilkinson,	Bell Buckle,	Tennessee
Isley, Hugh Galloway,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Ivey, Lonnie Lentz,	Norwood,	North Carolina

Jeffreys, Flossie Lyon,	Rocky Mount,	North Carolina
Jenkins, Sanford Swindell,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kanipe, Joseph Ed,	Marion,	North Carolina
Kimball, William VanWyck,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Koonce, Mildred Marshall,	Washington,	District of Columbia
Lee, William Spencer, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lewis, Duff Cleland,	Bessemer,	Alabama
Maddox, Houston Almond,	Front Royal,	Virginia
Massey, Cora Ethel,	Durham,	North Carolina
McAdams, James Glen,	Siler City,	North Carolina
McCubbins, Ben David,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
McDonald, Arthur Allen,	Lillington,	North Carolina
McLean, John Edgar,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Mordecai, William Grimes,	Durham,	North Carolina
Morgan, Millard Franklin,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Morgan, William Henry,	Washington,	North Carolina
Morris, Edward Keeler,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Muse, Amy Bradley,	Durham,	North Carolina
Myers, Hiram Earl,	Swann Station,	North Carolina
Neal, Paul,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Nicholson, James Lemuel,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Noland, Reeves,	Crabtree,	North Carolina
North, Paul Henry,	Jackson,	North Carolina
O'Brien, Ruth Eliza,	Durham,	North Carolina
Osborne, Moffat Alexander,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Patton, Nollie Moore,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Pickett, Oscar Asa,	Durham,	North Carolina

Poole, Ivey Talmage,	Bridgewater,	North Carolina
Proctor, Sidney Leroy,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Rawls, John Lewis,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Reade, Washington Franklin,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Reep, Alfred Roy,	Rutherford Col.,	North Carolina
Richardson, Franklin Reid,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Anna Laurie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Roberts, Thomas Benton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rogers, Bybe,	Stagville,	North Carolina
Safford, Fred,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Satterfield, Mildred Davis,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Savage, Ernest Sherwood,	Rosindale,	North Carolina
Sherrill, William Montgomery,	Concord,	North Carolina
Shore, Edgar Eugene,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Sikes, Earl Ray,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Siler, Beal Hendrix,	Gainesville,	Georgia
Smith, Burl Herbert,	Durham,	North Carolina
Snow, Beverly Carradine,	Durham,	North Carolina
Stack, Lee Prather,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Stutts, DeWitt Talmage,	Carthage,	North Carolina
Surratt, Wade Talmage,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Sutton, William Mooring, Jr.,	Windsor,	North Carolina
Tapp, Irma Laws,	Kinston,	North Carolina
Taylor, Benjamin Franklin,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Thaxton, Joseph Jeffreys,	Durham,	North Carolina
Thomas, Catherine Sheffield,	Martinsville,	Virginia
Thorne, William Alfred,	Airlie,	North Carolina

Tilley, Royal Wright,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Umberger, John Crittenden,	Mount Ulla,	North Carolina
Vann, Fannie Ellen,	Clinton,	North Carolina
Vaughn, Henrietta,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Vestal, Joe Wesley,	Jordan,	North Carolina
Ware, Henry Milburton,	Salisbury,	North Carolina
Wescott, Cora Virginia,	Poplar Branch,	North Carolina
Williams, Robert Edgar, Jr.,	Inez,	North Carolina
Wooten, William Isler,	Raleigh,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR SPECIAL

*Aiken, Lucile,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Cheek, Mamie Garrason,	Durham,	North Carolina
*English, John Rowland, Jr.,	Monroe,	North Carolina
*Griswold, William Shepherd,	Durham,	North Carolina
*Poteat, Ruth,	Durham,	North Carolina

FRESHMAN CLASS

Abel, Hugh,	Waynesville,	North Carolina
Abernathy, Everett,	Pulaski,	Tennessee
Adams, Luther Wiley,	Belden,	Mississippi
Adams, Robey Washington,	Four Oaks,	North Carolina
Allen, Louis Carr,	Apex,	North Carolina
Armona, Ary Eugene,	Key West,	Florida
Austin, Eugene Baugh,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Baird, William Alexander,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Barrett, Joseph Dixon,	Marshville,	North Carolina
Bass, Maude Dillard,	Durham,	North Carolina
Baucom, Henry Marshall,	Unionsville,	North Carolina
Baugh, Atha Shapard,	Pulaski,	Tennessee
Belvin, Mary Alyce,	Durham,	North Carolina
Bender, Paul Vermont,	Akron,	Ohio
Bennett, Benjamin Hugh,	Jeffries,	Virginia
Bennett, William Henderson,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Bivins, Laura Mae,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brady, Sophie,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brandon, Lillian Elizabeth,	Durham,	North Carolina
Brooks, Harry Eskridge,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Brown, Adrian Ernul,	Greenville,	North Carolina
Brown, Elsie Dometra,	Durham,	North Carolina
Buckman, Edmund Taylor,	Washington,	North Carolina
Bullard, Lucile Marie,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Bunting, Carl Frank,	New Bern,	North Carolina
Cannon, Wallace Bennett,	Waynesville,	North Carolina

Chaffin, Leonidas Martin, Jr.,	Kipling,	North Carolina
Chappelle, Iris Odelle,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Cobbs, Robert Rainey,	Pulaski,	Tennessee
Coman, James Hilary,	Canton,	North Carolina
Cook, Henry Lilly, Jr.,	Fayetteville,	North Carolina
Cooper, Marius,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Copley, Goldie Vernice,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Council, Arthur Russell,	Wananish,	North Carolina
Cox, Ella Brookshire,	Palmerville,	North Carolina
Cox, William Bryan,	Richlands,	North Carolina
Crabtree, Lida May,	Durham,	North Carolina
Craig, Carrie Belle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Crompton, Ethel Maud,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Crowell, Gordon Bryan,	Lincolnton,	North Carolina
Culler, Oscar Ernest,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Curtis, Albert Brunson,	Canton,	North Carolina
Dalton, Harry Lee,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Dalton, Rufus Walter,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina
Dixon, Laurence Fitch,	Durham,	North Carolina
Duncan, John Nelson,	Beaufort,	North Carolina
Edmiston, John Andrew,	Petersburg,	Tennessee
Edmiston, William Campbell,	Petersburg,	Tennessee
Egerton, Walter Douglas,	Macon,	North Carolina
Eudy, Banks Edwin,	Eupora,	Mississippi
Erwin, John Ira,	Marion,	North Carolina
Eubanks, Virgil Meade,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Ferrell, Wesley Luther,	Wins'n-Salem,	North Carolina

Fields, Robert Lindsay,	Randleman,	North Carolina
Fitzgerald, Joseph Herbert,	Selma,	North Carolina
Gardner, Simon Malone,	Macon,	North Carolina
Garrette, Virginia Bera,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Frank Herbert,	Washington,	North Carolina
Gibbs, Richard Stevens,	Portsmouth,	Virginia
Gibson, John Kilgo,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Giles, William Everette,	Durham,	North Carolina
Gill, Emmet Fitzgerald,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glass, Edward Ward,	Enfield,	North Carolina
Glauss, Harvey Andrew,	Laurinburg,	North Carolina
Glaze, John William,	Elkton,	Tennessee
Glover, Opie Lee,	Bailey,	North Carolina
Grigg, Jasper Horace,	Lawndale,	North Carolina
Hambrick, John Jackson,	Roxboro,	North Carolina
Hardee, Parrotte Beauford,	Stem,	North Carolina
Harley, George Way,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Harrell, Isaac Samuel,	Sunbury,	North Carolina
Harris, Jethro Joe,	Seaboard,	North Carolina
Hathcock, Bernard Dunlap,	Norwood,	North Carolina
Hawfield, James,	Matthews,	North Carolina
Hayes, Robert Lee,	Winston,	North Carolina
Hearn, Francis Howell,	Eatonton,	Georgia
Hightower, Gurney Ivey,	Prospect Hill,	North Carolina
Hix, George Murdock,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Holloway, Marion,	West Durham,	North Carolina

Holmes, Russell Irwin,	Sanford,	North Carolina
Holton, Florence Elizabeth,	Yadkinville,	North Carolina
Hopkins, Gordon Carlyle,	Durham,	North Carolina
Howie, Herbert Bonner,	Fort Mill,	South Carolina
Hoyle, John William,	Aurora,	North Carolina
Hudson, Hilary Thomas, Jr.,	Shelby,	North Carolina
Ingram, Hal Burkhead,	High Point,	North Carolina
Irby, Henry Claiborne,	Blackstone,	Virginia
Johnson, Kent Buell,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Johnson, Pierce,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Johnson, Susie Merritt,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Johnston, Cyrus Conrad,	Mooresville,	North Carolina
Johnston, Robert Malcus,	Morrisville,	North Carolina
Jones, Bartlett Braxton,	Elizabeth City,	North Carolina
Jones, Ida Flo,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Kearns, Walter Clark,	Farmer,	North Carolina
King, Hiram Kershaw,	Wilmington,	North Carolina
Klutz, Gill Wyley,	Maiden,	North Carolina
Knight, Kinchen Coffield,	Whitakers,	North Carolina
Knight, Madeline,	Durham,	North Carolina
Lackey, Marvin Alfonso,	Huntersville,	North Carolina
Lambeth, John Walter, Jr.,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Lee, Heath Edgeworth,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Lilley, John Jethro,	Gatesville,	North Carolina
Lindsey, Isaac Arthur,	Durham,	North Carolina
Litchfield, Charles Aycock,	Royal,	North Carolina
Lowder, James Paul,	Richlands,	North Carolina

Loy, William Lawrence,	Sweptsonville,	North Carolina
Matton, Charles Foushee,	High Point,	North Carolina
May, Frank Owen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Markham, Allan,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCauley, Sadie Moore,	Durham,	North Carolina
McCracken, Thomas Woods,	Raleigh,	North Carolina
McGowan, Joe Blount,	Greenville,	North Carolina
McKay, James Alexander,	Kings Moun'n,	North Carolina
McNeely, Roy Kilpatrick,	Moòresville,	North Carolina
Mills, William Early,	Portsmouth,	Virginia
Misenheimer, George Robert,	Bosts Mills,	North Carolina
Morris, Troy,	Atlantic,	North Carolina
Moss, Thomas Edward,	Creedmoor,	North Carolina
Moyle, Samuel Boddie,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Moyle, William Waverly,	Fairmont,	North Carolina
Newbury, Henry Emmons,	Magnolia,	North Carolina
Newman, Lela Carr,	Durham,	North Carolina
Newton, Giles Yoeman,	Gibson,	North Carolina
Nichols, Frank Marvin,	Durham,	North Carolina
Nichols, Hugh Lester,	Durham,	North Carolina
O'Neal, Augustus Phalen,	Manteo,	North Carolina
Osborne, Joe,	Ashland,	North Carolina
Palmer, Nathan Milam, Jr.,	Warrenton,	North Carolina
Patterson, Fred Marion,	Concord,	North Carolina
Patton, Frank Caldwell,	Morganton,	North Carolina
Pearce, Frederic Thorn,	Greensboro,	North Carolina
Peele, Raymond,	Gibson,	North Carolina

Pickett, Bianca,	Durham,	North Carolina
Pitts, Clifton Ernest,	Glen Alpine,	North Carolina
Pope, Charlton Arthur,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Powell, Ben,	Charlotte,	North Carolina
Pridgen, Linton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Purnell, Burkett,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, George Washington,	Durham,	North Carolina
Reade, William Radford,	Timberlake,	North Carolina
Reeves, Fred Crowson,	New London,	North Carolina
Rhyne, Walter,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
Richardson, James Covington,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Rigsbee, Bernice Owen,	Durham,	North Carolina
Ring, Clay Vance,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Ring John Thomas,	Kernersville,	North Carolina
Robbins, Lockwood,	Durham,	North Carolina
Robins, John Quitman, Jr.,	Tupelo,	Mississippi
Rogers, Orpie Charlotte,	Durham,	North Carolina
Rone, James Ralph,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Ross, Clarence,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Ross, Ethel Lois,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Sasser, Frank Matthews,	Durham,	North Carolina
Secrest, Vann Vanderlyn,	Unionville,	North Carolina
Sledge, John Burton,	Weldon,	North Carolina
Smith, Benjamin Lee,	Granite Falls,	North Carolina
Smith, Franklin Colton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Smith, James Houston,	Cornelius,	North Carolina
Smith, Robert Kinsman,	Hamlet,	North Carolina

Sorrells, Robert Olin,	Canton,	North Carolina
Stack, Amos Milton,	Monroe,	North Carolina
Stevenson, Walter Henry,	Chesapeake,	Virginia
Stone, William Stewart,	Thomasville,	North Carolina
Storey, Walter Edwin,	Burlington,	North Carolina
Stroud, William Clarence,	Moncure,	North Carolina
Swain, Thomas Joshua,	M'keys Ferry,	North Carolina
Taylor, James Harley,	Maple Springs,	North Carolina
Thomas, Preston Phelps,	Goldsboro,	North Carolina
Troutman, Roy Wade,	Mooresville,	North Carolina
Tucker, Charles Arden,	Winterville,	North Carolina
Turner, William Jen. Bryan,	N. Wilkesboro,	North Carolina
Umstead, Robert Clinton,	Durham,	North Carolina
Underwood, Ivey Hornaday,	Albemarle,	North Carolina
Wallace, Jack Whitlock,	Statesville,	North Carolina
Waller, Tula Nina,	Durham,	North Carolina
Wheeler, Jim Hartwick,	Holly Springs,	North Carolina
Williams, Curtis Clarkson,	Hemp,	North Carolina
White, Sidney, Jr.,	West Point,	Mississippi
Wilson, Auston Willis,	Hickman,	Kentucky
Wyatt, Lucy Starr,	Oxford,	North Carolina
Young, Ina Vivian,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Young, Theodore,	East Durham,	North Carolina
Zageir, Calman,	Asheville,	North Carolina
Zuckerman, William,	Durham,	North Carolina

FIRST YEAR SPECIAL

Horton, Mary Thomas,	Durham,	North Carolina
Kimball, William Watson,	West Durham,	North Carolina
Parker, Julius Franklin,	Old Fort,	North Carolina
Stallings, Kindle Edmond,	Durham,	North Carolina
Turner, Joseph Kelly,	Tarboro,	North Carolina
*Williams, Odies Bartlett,	Hillsboro,	North Carolina

*Regularly admitted but classified as special because not carrying a schedule of work prescribed for a degree.

SCHOOL OF LAW

FIRST YEAR

Allison, Eugene,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Allison, William Hix, Jr.,	Brevard,	North Carolina
Cherry, Robert Gregg,	Gastonia,	North Carolina
McKinnon, Henry Alexander,	Maxton,	North Carolina
Ray, Frank Reid,	Spray,	North Carolina
Sheppard, Walter Glasgow,	Farmville,	North Carolina

SECOND YEAR

Cooper, Lewis Ginter,	Henderson,	North Carolina
Hanes, Phillip Franklin,	Mocksville,	North Carolina
Hedrick, Henry Grady,	Lexington,	North Carolina
Lunsford, Bascom Lamar,	Connelly Sp'gs,	North Carolina

TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

The Trinity Park School was opened September, 1898,
and is controlled by the Trustees of
Trinity College.

*A brief account of this institution is appended here. The
full catalogue of the School will be sent on
application to the Headmaster.*

FACULTY AND OFFICERS

WILLIAM PRESTON FEW, PH. D., LL. D.,
PRESIDENT OF TRINITY COLLEGE.

HEADMASTER:

WILLIAM WALTER PEELE, ¹A. B.,
ENGLISH AND BIBLE.

MASTERS:

FRED SOULE ALDRIDGE, A. B., A. ⁵M.,
MATHEMATICS, GREEK, AND SCIENCE.

CLIFFORD LEE HORNADAY, A. B., A. M.,
MODERN LANGUAGES AND LATIN.

CLAUDE BASCOM WEST, A. B., A. M.,
HISTORY.

IRVING BASCOM MCKAY,
LATIN.

HUBBARD BRAXTON PORTER,
PENMANSHIP.

JOSEPH PENN BREEDLOVE, A. B., A. M.,
LIBRARIAN.

WILBUR WADE CARD, A. B.,
GYMNASIUM DIRECTOR.

CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS

Trinity Park School is situated in the northwestern part of Trinity Park and owns the following eight buildings: The Asbury Building, Lanier Hall, Branson Hall, Bivins Hall, Headmaster's House, Drummond House, Harnett House, and York Dining Hall. The rooms in the Bivins Hall are in suites, each suite consisting of a study, a bedroom with single beds, a lavatory, and a clothes-closet. This building as the other two dormitories is heated with steam and lighted by electricity. The students of the school have the use of the Trinity College Library and of the Angier Duke Gymnasium.

ADMISSION

Candidates for admission must be prepared in arithmetic (through common fractions), elementary geography, spelling, reading, and writing, and must have some knowledge of English grammar. Students under twelve years of age are not admitted. The opening day for the fall term is Wednesday, September 10, 1913.

COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study covers four years and is carefully arranged to give students a thorough preparation for college entrance. The aim is not merely to prepare a boy for college, but so to train him in habits of thought and mental application that he may do the higher work with advantage to himself.

ROOMS AND BOARD

All students, except those having relatives in the city, are expected to room and board on the campus. The rooms in the dormitories are large and well furnished.

EXPENSES

Every item of expense is figured to the lowest possible estimate. Expenses vary according to the individual habits of the students. The table given below contains the itemized school expenses for each term. It will be seen that there is no variation in the entrance fees and tuition, as these fees are the same for all students. The only difference is in the price of rooms. The expenses of the spring term are the same as those of the fall. A fee of \$1.00, covering the cost of diploma, is charged all graduating students.

Expenses for the fall term, beginning September 10, 1913, and ending January 31, 1913, are as follows:

	LOW	HIGH
Matriculation Fee.....	\$2.50	
Library Fee.....	2.00	
Gymnasium Fee.....	1.50	
Damage Fee.....	1.00	
Hospital Fee.....	1.00	
	—\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00
Tuition.....	20.00	20.00
Room Rent.....	10.00	27.50
	<hr/> \$38.00	<hr/> \$55.50

Board can be secured at from \$12.50 to \$15.00 per month. Expenses for the spring term, beginning February 2, 1914, and ending June 8, 1914, will be at the same rate as for the fall term.

A complete catalogue of the School will be sent on application to the Headmaster, Trinity Park School, Durham, N. C.

SUMMARY

TRINITY COLLEGE AND TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

GOVERNMENT, TEACHERS, AND OTHER OFFICERS

Trustees	36
----------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Professors	19
------------------	----

Associate Professor	1
---------------------------	---

Assistant Professors	8
----------------------------	---

Instructors and Assistants	6
----------------------------------	---

Library Staff	5
---------------------	---

Registrar and Assistants	6
--------------------------------	---

Total	45
-------------	----

TEACHERS AND OFFICERS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Masters	6
---------------	---

Total number of Teachers and Officers.....	51
--	----

STUDENTS

ACADEMIC STUDENTS IN TRINITY COLLEGE

Graduates	13
-----------------	----

Seniors	55
---------------	----

Juniors	70
---------------	----

Sophomores	116
------------------	-----

Freshmen	186
----------------	-----

Special Students	18
------------------------	----

Total	458
-------------	-----

STUDENTS IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW

Second Year	4
First Year	6
	<hr/>
Total	10

STUDENTS IN SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS

Extension Work—Secondary Education	149
--	-----

STUDENTS IN TRINITY PARK SCHOOL

Seniors	57
Upper Middle	57
Lower Middle	55
Juniors	18

Total	187
-------------	-----

Grand Total	804
Deduct for Students Counted Twice	8

Total Number of Students	796
--------------------------------	-----

INDEX

Absences —	
From Classes	108
From the City	110
Before and After the Christmas Holidays.....	110
Accredited Schools	58
Admission to College —	
Committee on	18
General Regulations for	44
Requirements for	45
To Advanced Standing	44
By Certificate	44
To Special Courses	57
Aid to Worthy Young Men	139
Alumni Association	119
Annual Address —	
Before the Alumni Association	119
Commencement	170
Baccalaureate	170
Archive	135
Athletic Council	126
Athletics, Committee on	18
Athletics, Eligibility Rules	127
Athletic Fields	118
Athletics, Scholarship Regulation	109
Astronomy, Description of Courses	101
Auditorium	32
Avera Biblical Lectures	133
Benefactor's Day	133
Biblical Literature —	
Avera School of	38
Description of Courses	88

Biology —

Description of Courses	96
Laboratory of	117

Boarding-Halls	164
----------------------	-----

Botany	97
--------------	----

Buildings —

Washington Duke Building	31
Crowell Science Building	32
Craven Memorial Hall	32
Angier Duke Gymnasium	33
Library Building	33
Aycock Hall	34
Alspaugh Hall	33
Jarvis Hall	34
Pavilion	35
Residences	35

Calendar	5
----------------	---

Certificate, Admission by	44
---------------------------------	----

Chapel, Devotional Exercises in	105
---------------------------------------	-----

Charter of the College	23
------------------------------	----

Chemistry —

Requirements for Admission	57
Description of Courses	100
Laboratory of	117

Christmas Vacation	5, 110
--------------------------	--------

Chronicle	135
-----------------	-----

Civic Celebration	134
-------------------------	-----

Classical Club	125
----------------------	-----

Class-Memorials	41
-----------------------	----

Class-Standing	105
----------------------	-----

College Year	104
--------------------	-----

Commencement —

Time of	6
Program of	170
Appointments for	172

Committees —	
Executive, of the Board of Trustees	9, 27
Of the Faculty	18
Conditions —	
Entrance	57
Regulations Regarding	106
Constitution and By-Laws —	
Of Trinity College	26
Of Alumni Associations	119
Courses of Instruction —	
Description of	65
Arrangement into Groups	43, 60
General Statement	43
Committee on	18
Special	57
Debate-Council	123
Debates, Public	124
Deficiencies in College Work	106
Degrees —	
Of Bachelor of Arts	43, 59
Of Master of Arts	43
Degrees Conferred in 1912	170
Donations to the College	36
Dormitories	33, 34
Drawing, Mechanical	92
Economics	85
Education —	
Courses in Department of	101
School of	154
Faculty in School of	152
Expenses in School of	155
Education Club	131
Election of Faculty and Officers	30
Elective Courses	60, 61, 62, 63, 64
Endowment	36
Engineering —	
Civil	92
Electrical	93
Mechanical	94

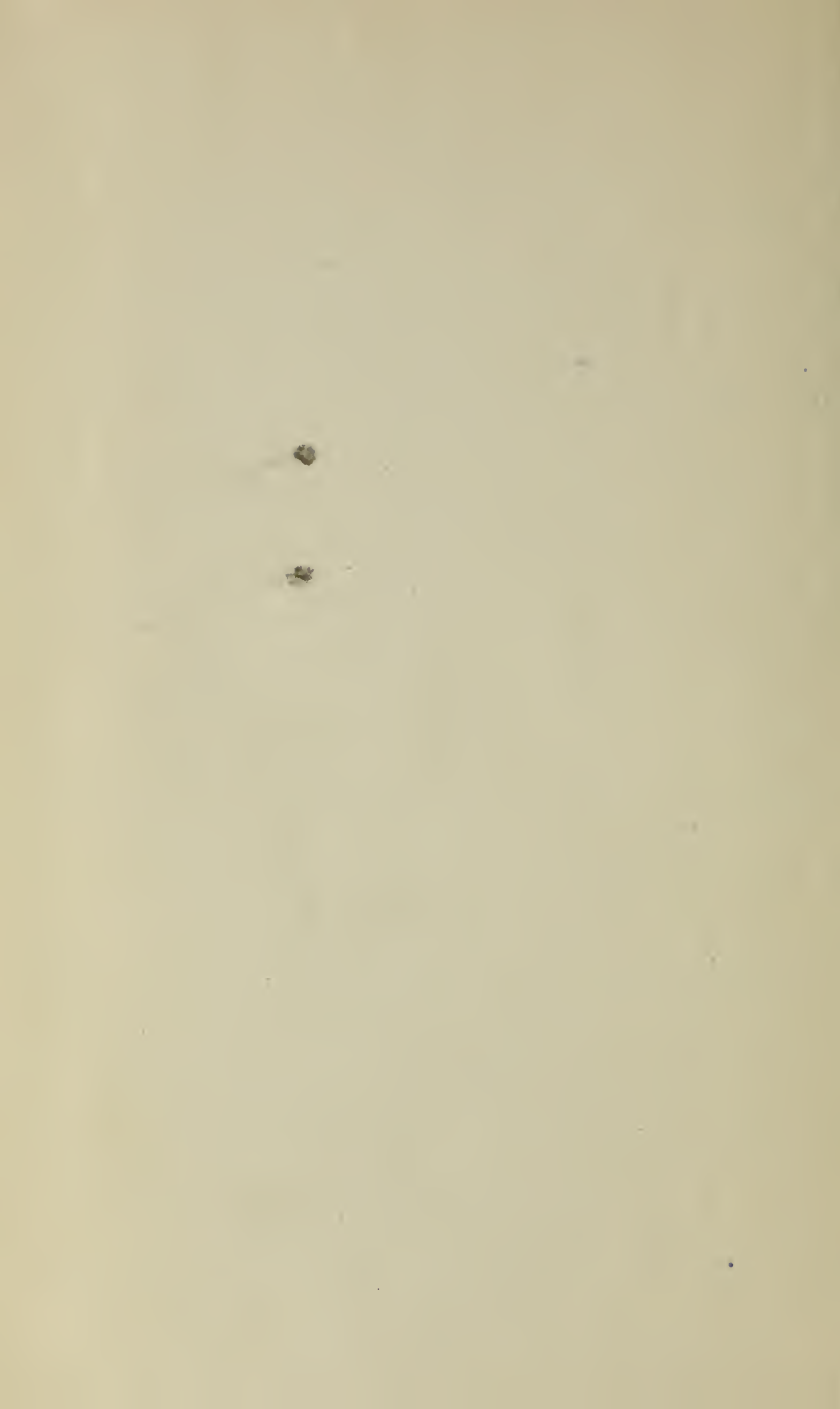
English —	
Requirements for Admission	47
Description of Courses	69
Entrance, Time of	104
Examinations —	
Entrance	44
Intermediate and Final	106
Joint Entrance	58
Expenses	159
Faculty	11
Faculty Lectures	133
Fees	159
Fortnightly Club	125
Fraternities	130
French —	
Requirements for Admission	52
Description of Courses	75
General Regulations	104
Geology, Description of Courses	99
German —	
Requirements for Admission	54
Description of Courses	73
Description of Courses	73
Glee-Club and Orchestra	129
Graduates, Instruction for	43
Graduate Students, Roll of	173
Greek —	
Requirements for Admission	52
Description of Courses	65
Groups of Studies	43, 60
Gymnasium —	
The Angier Duke	33
Attendance upon	117
Hanes Athletic Field	118
Heath Scholarships	41
History and Government of College	19
History —	
Requirements for Admission	46
Description of Courses	81

Historical Society	121
Publications of	135
Historical Museum	114
Holidays	5
Honors —	
Requirements for	166
Award of	168
Hygiene	99
Infirmary	164
Italian	77
Laboratory —	
Biological	117
Chemical	117
Electrical	116
Physical	115
Latin —	
Requirements for Admission	50
Description of Courses	67
Law, School of —	
Faculty	140
Foundation	141
Admission to	141
Degrees	142
Tuition and Fees	143
Courses of Instruction	144
Library of	149
Lectures —	
Regulations Regarding	110
Avera Biblical	133
Faculty	137
Library —	
Building	33
Committee on	18
Library and Reading-Room	112
Additions to	114
Anne Roney Collection	39, 113
Ethel Carr Peacock Collection	39, 112

Long Collection in Economics	40, 113
Law	149
Literary Societies	120
Loan Funds	41, 138
Logic	78
Marks	106
Material Equipment	112
Matriculation	104
Master's Degree	43
Mathematics —	
Requirements for Admission	50
Description of Courses	90
Mechanical Drawing	92
Mechanics	94
Medals	168
Metaphysics	80
Ministerial Students	139
Ministerial Band	131
Museums —	
Historical	114
Natural History	114
Officers —	
Of Board of Trustees	9, 26
Of Instruction	11
Of Library	16
Of Administration	16, 28
Opening, Time of	5, 104
Payments to the College	162
Philosophy, Description of Courses	79
Physical Culture	33, 103
Physical Geography, Requirements for Admission	57
Physics —	
Requirements for Admission	57
Description of Courses	95
Laboratory of	115
Political Economy, Description of Courses	85
Political Science	85

Privileged Students	139
Publications of the College	134
Prizes	168
Psychology	78
Recitations, Number of Hours per Week	105
Registration	104
Religious Exercises, Attendance upon	105
Reports	111
Requirements for Admission	44
Residences	35
Roll of Students	173
Romance Languages	75
Rooms, Charges for	164
Sanitation	99
Schedule, Committee on	18
Science Club	122
Scholarships —	
Description of	40, 137
Holders of	169
Secret Societies —	
Fraternities	130
Sororities	130
Tombs	131
9019	131
Sickness	164
Social Science	87
South Atlantic Quarterly	134
Spanish	77
Special Students, Admission of	57
Student Advisory Board	130
Summary of Students	199, 200
Tennis-Courts	118
Trinity Park School	196
Trustees —	
Board of	9, 24
Executive Committee of	9, 27
Duties of	26

Tuition	159
Washington Duke Memorial Statue	39
Watts Hospital	164
Women, Admission of	36
Young Men's Christian Association	120
Zoölogy	97



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 111548837